# Kitchen Remodel Eliot Elementary

1442 E. 36 St. Tulsa OK 74105

# SPECIFICATIONS OCTOBER 31, 2022

# **Tulsa Public Schools**

3027 S New Haven Ave Tulsa OK 74114

# CJC Architects, Inc.

1401 S Denver Ave, Suite B Tulsa, OK 74119

**OCTOBER 31, 2022** 

# SPECIFICATIONS

# Project: Kitchen Remodel Eliot Elementary 1442 E. 36 St. Tulsa OK 74105

- Owner: Tulsa Public Schools 3027 S New Haven Ave Tulsa OK 74114
- Architect: CJC Architects, Inc. 1401 S Denver Ave, Suite B Tulsa, OK 74119 (918) 582-7129

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# pages

# **DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

| 01 1000 | SUMMARY                             | 2 |
|---------|-------------------------------------|---|
| 01 2000 | PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES        | 3 |
| 01 3000 | ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS         | 4 |
| 01 4000 | QUALITY REQUIREMENTS                | 3 |
| 01 4533 | CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS   | 5 |
| 01 5000 | TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS   | 2 |
| 01 6000 | PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS                | 3 |
| 01 7000 | EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS | 8 |
| 01 7800 | CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS                 | 4 |

# **DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS**

|--|

# **DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE**

| 03 3000 | CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE | 6 |
|---------|------------------------|---|
|         |                        |   |

### **DIVISION 04 - MASONRY**

# **DIVISION 05 - METALS**

| 05 3100 | STEEL DECKING             | 2 |
|---------|---------------------------|---|
| 05 4000 | COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING | 2 |
| 05 5000 | METAL FABRICATIONS        | 2 |
| 05 5213 | PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS    | 2 |

# DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

| 06 1054 | WOOD BLOCKING AND CURBING      | 2 |
|---------|--------------------------------|---|
| 06 8200 | FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PANELING | 2 |

# **DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

| 07 2100 | THERMAL INSULATION                             | 3 |
|---------|--|---|
| 07 5110 | MULTI-PLY COLD PROCESS BUILT-UP ROOFING SYSTEM | 9 |
| 07 6200 | SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM                  | 3 |
| 07 7200 | ROOF ACCESSORIES                               | 2 |
| 07 9005 | JOINT SEALERS                                  | 3 |
|         |  |   |

### **DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS**

| 08 1113 | HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES | 8  |
|---------|-------------------------------|----|
| 08 3323 | OVERHEAD COILING DOORS        | 2  |
| 08 7100 | DOOR HARDWARE                 | 12 |

# **DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

| 09 2116 | GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES                | 5 |
|---------|--|---|
| 09 3000 | TILING                                 | 2 |
| 09 5110 | SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS          | 3 |
| 09 6500 | RESILIENT BASE & FLOORING TRANSITION   | 3 |
| 09 9010 | PAINTS AND COATINGS - EXISTING SCHOOLS | 5 |

# **DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

| 10 1400 | INTERIOR SIGNAGE                | 4 |
|---------|---------------------------------|---|
| 10 4400 | FIRE CABINETS AND EXTINGUISHERS | 2 |
| 10 8000 | TOILET ACCESSORIES              | 2 |

# **DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT**

| 11 4000  | KITCHEN EQUIPMENT                                      | 8  |
|----------|--|----|
|          |  |    |
| DIVISION | I 22 - PLUMBING  |    |
| 22 0400  | PLUMBING   | 18 |
|          |  |    |
| DIVISION | 123 - HEATING, VENTLATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC) |    |
| 23 0000  | HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING             | 19 |
| DIVISION | I 26 - ELECTRICAL                                      |    |
|          |  |    |
| 26 0100  | ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION                                  | 6  |
| 26 0400  | ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS                                     | 39 |
| DIVISION | I 27 - COMMUNICATIONS                                  |    |
| 27 0528  | PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS                    | 7  |
| 27 1500  | COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL PREMISE CABLING              | 10 |
| DIVISION | I 31 - EARTHWORK                                       |    |
| 31 1000  | SITE CLEARING  | 2  |
| 31 2200  | GRADING  | 3  |
| 31 2316  | EXCAVATION   | 1  |
|          | FILL   | 3  |
| 31 2323  | ••==   |    |

### **DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

| CONCRETE PAVING             | 4   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES | 2   |
| SODDING                     | 2   |
|                             | CONCRETE PAVING<br>CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES<br>SODDING |

# END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

252

| TULSA PUBLIC SCHOOL                                 | 10/31/2022 | Eliot Elementary   |
|---|------------|--------------------|
| TULSA, OK   |            | Kitchen Renovation |
| Table of Contents                                   |            |                    |
| DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING                              |            |                    |
| 220400 - Plumbing                                   |            | Pg. 18             |
|   |            |                    |
| DIVISION 23 - HVAC                                  |            |                    |
| 230600 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning |            | Pg. 19             |
| DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICA                             | <b>NL</b>  |                    |
| 260100 – Electrical Demolition                      |            | Pg. 6              |
| 260400 - Electrical Systems                         |            | Pg. 39             |
| 270528 – Pathways for Communications Systems        |            | Pg. 7              |
| 271500- Communications Horizontal Copper Cabling    |            | Pg. 10             |





#### SECTION 01 1000 SUMMARY

# PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: Tulsa Public Schools Eliot Kitchen Remodel.
- B. Owner's Name: Tulsa Public Schools.
- C. Architect's Name: CJC Architects Inc..
- D. The Project consists of the construction of Kitchen Remodel with associated plumbing mechanical and electrical systems.

#### 1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on the Cost of the Work plus a fee as described in Document 00 5200 - Agreement Form.

#### **1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK**

- A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in Section 02 4100.
- B. Scope of alterations work is indicated on drawings.

#### 1.04 WORK BY OWNER

- A. Items noted NIC (Not in Contract) will be supplied and installed by Owner before Substantial Completion. Some items include:
- B. Owner will supply and install the following:

1. [\_\_\_\_].

C. Owner will supply the following for installation by Contractor:1. Kitchen equipment: refer to kitchen drawings.

#### 1.05 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

### 1.06 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
- B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
  - 1. Owner occupancy.
  - 2. Work by Others.
  - 3. Work by Owner.
- C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
  - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
  - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- D. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.
- E. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
  - 1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
  - 2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

# 1.07 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

## SECTION 01 2000 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 5000 Contracting Forms and Supplements: Forms to be used.
- B. Section 00 5200 Agreement Form: Contract Sum, retainages, payment period, monetary values of unit prices.
- C. Section 01 2100 Allowances: Payment procedures relating to allowances.

### 1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.
- B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- C. Submit a printed schedule on AIA Form G703 Application and Certificate for Payment Continuation Sheet. Contractor's standard form or electronic media printout will be considered.
- D. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- E. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify site mobilization.
- F. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

### 1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Present required information on electronic media printout.
- E. Form: AIA G702 Application and Certificate for Payment and AIA G703 Continuation Sheet including continuation sheets when required.
- F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
- H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
- I. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.
- J. Include the following with the application:
  - 1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 01 3000.
  - 2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01 3000.
  - 3. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.

K. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

# **1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

- A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- B. Architect will advise of minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment to Contract Sum or Contract Time as authorized by the Conditions of the Contract by issuing supplemental instructions on AIA Form G710.
- C. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
  - 2. Promptly execute the change.
- D. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within [\_\_\_\_] days.
- E. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 6000.
- F. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
  - 2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
  - 3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will based on the fixed unit prices.
- G. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
  - 1. Provide following data:
    - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
    - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
    - c. Overhead and profit.
    - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
    - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
- H. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
- I. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- J. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise subschedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
- K. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

# 1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
  - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 7000.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

# PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

#### SECTION 01 3000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Site mobilization meeting.
- D. Progress meetings.
- E. Construction progress schedule.
- F. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- G. Number of copies of submittals.
- H. Submittal procedures.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 7200 General Conditions: Dates for applications for payment.
- B. Document 00700 General Conditions: Duties of the Contractor.
- C. Section 01 7000 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- D. Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

# 1.03 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.

### 1.04 PROJECT COORDINATOR

- A. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for construction access, traffic, and parking facilities.
- B. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.
- C. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
- D. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 01 1000 - Summary.
- E. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.
- F. Make the following types of submittals to OwnerArchitect through the Project Coordinator:
  - 1. Requests for Interpretation.
  - 2. Requests for substitution.
  - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 4. Test and inspection reports.
  - 5. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
  - 6. Applications for payment and change order requests.
  - 7. Progress schedules.
  - 8. Coordination drawings.
  - 9. Closeout submittals.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Owner.
  - 2. Architect.
  - 3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
  - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
  - 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
  - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
  - 5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and .
  - 6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
  - 7. Scheduling.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

# 3.02 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

- A. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Contractor.
  - 2. Owner.
  - 3. Architect.
  - 4. Contractor's superintendent.
  - 5. Major subcontractors.
- B. Agenda:
  - 1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
  - 2. Owner's requirements.
  - 3. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.
  - 4. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
  - 5. Survey and building layout.
  - 6. Security and housekeeping procedures.
  - 7. Schedules.
  - 8. Application for payment procedures.
  - 9. Procedures for testing.
  - 10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
  - 11. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
  - 12. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.
- C. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

# 3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- B. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Contractor.
  - 2. Owner.

- 3. Architect.
- 4. Contractor's superintendent.
- 5. Major subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:
  - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
  - 2. Review of work progress.
  - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
  - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
  - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
  - 6. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
  - 7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
  - 8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
  - 9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
  - 10. Coordination of projected progress.
  - 11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
  - 12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
  - 13. Other business relating to work.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

# 3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE - SEE SECTION 01 3216

- A. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- B. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
  - 1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- C. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- D. Submit updated schedule at every weekly progress meeting.

# 3.05 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
  - 1. Product data.
  - 2. Shop drawings.
  - 3. Samples for selection.
  - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Owner for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

# 3.06 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
  - 1. Design data.
  - 2. Certificates.
  - 3. Test reports.
  - 4. Inspection reports.
  - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
  - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
  - 7. Other types indicated.

# 3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in conformance to requirements of Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Project record documents.
  - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Bonds.
  - 5. Other types as indicated.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

# 3.08 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements:
- B. Deliver submittals to Architect via approved electronic method or at business address.

#### SECTION 01 4000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. References and standards.
- C. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- D. Control of installation.
- E. Defect Assessment.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 7200 General Conditions: Inspections and approvals required by public authorities.
- B. Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- C. Section 01 6000 Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.
- C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name of inspector.
    - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
    - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
    - f. Location in the Project.
    - g. Type of test/inspection.
    - h. Date of test/inspection.
    - i. Results of test/inspection.
    - j. Conformance with Contract Documents.
    - k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
  - 2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.
- D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
  - 1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
  - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

- F. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings to Architect.
  - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

# 1.04 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

# 1.05 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor Employed Agency:
  - 1. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740, ASTM E329, and [\_\_\_\_\_].
  - 2. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in the State in which the Project is located.
  - 3. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
  - 4. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

# 3.02 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
  - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or nonconformance of Work or products.
  - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
  - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
  - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
  - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
  - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
    - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
    - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
    - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
  - 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
  - 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
  - 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- F. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.
- G. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by the Owner. Payment for re testing will be charged to the Contractor by deducting testing charges from the Contract Price.

### 3.03 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

# **SECTION 01 4533**

# CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND PROCEDURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Code-required special inspections.
- B. Testing services incidental to special inspections.
- C. Submittals.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

#### **1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Code or Building Code: ICC (IBC), 2015 Edition of the International Building Code and specifically, Chapter 17 Special Inspections and Tests.
- B. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Agency or individual officially empowered to enforce the building, fire and life safety code requirements of the permitting jurisdiction in which the Project is located.
- C. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
- D. Special Inspection:
  - 1. Special inspections are inspections and testing of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections mandated by the AHJ that also require special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved contract documents and the referenced standards.
  - 2. Special inspections are separate from and independent of tests and inspections conducted by Owner or Contractor for the purposes of quality assurance and contract administration.

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete 2019, with Errata (2021).
- B. AISC 360 Specification for Structural Steel Buildings 2016 (Revised 2021).
- C. ASTM D3740 Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction 2019.
- D. ASTM E329 Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection 2021.
- E. ASTM E543 Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing 2021.
- F. AWS D1.1/D1.1M Structural Welding Code Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).
- G. AWS D1.3/D1.3M Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel 2018.
- H. AWS D1.4/D1.4M Structural Welding Code Steel Reinforcing Bars 2018, with Amendment (2020).
- I. ICC (IBC) International Building Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Special Inspection Agency shall:
  - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.

01 4533 - 2

- 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
- 3. Submit certification that Special Inspection Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Testing Agency shall:
  - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
  - Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
  - 3. Submit certification that Testing Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
- D. Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection, Special Inspector shall promptly submit two copies of report; one to Architect and one to the AHJ.
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name of Special Inspector.
    - d. Date and time of special inspection.
    - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
    - f. Location in the Project.
    - g. Type of special inspection.
    - h. Date of special inspection.
    - i. Results of special inspection.
    - j. Conformance with Contract Documents.
  - 2. Final Special Inspection Report: Document special inspections and correction of discrepancies prior to the start of the work.
- E. Test Reports: After each test or inspection, promptly submit two copies of report; one to Architect and one to AHJ.
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name of inspector.
    - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
    - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
    - f. Location in the Project.
    - g. Type of test or inspection.
    - h. Date of test or inspection.
    - i. Results of test or inspection.
    - j. Conformance with Contract Documents.
- F. Certificates: When specified in individual special inspection requirements, Special Inspector shall submit certification by the manufacturer, fabricator, and installation subcontractor to Architect and AHJ, in quantities specified for Product Data.
  - 1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

### 1.06 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY

- A. Owner or Architect will employ services of a Special Inspection Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by the building code.
- B. The Special Inspection Agency may employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform testing and sampling associated with special inspections and required by the building code.
- C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

# 1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

- A. Owner or Architect may employ services of an independent testing agency to perform additional testing and sampling associated with special inspections but not required by the building code.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, GENERAL

- A. Frequency of Special Inspections: Special Inspections are indicated as continuous or periodic.
  - 1. Continuous Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency shall be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
  - 2. Periodic Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency shall be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.

### 3.02 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR STEEL CONSTRUCTION

- A. High-Strength Bolt, Nut and Washer Material:
  - 1. Verify identification markings conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved contract and to AISC 360, Section A3.3; periodic.
  - 2. Submit manufacturer's certificates of compliance; periodic.
- B. High-Strength Bolting Installation: Verify items listed below comply with AISC 360, Section M2.5.
  - 1. Snug tight joints; periodic.
- C. Structural Steel and Cold Formed Steel Deck Material:
  - 1. Structural Steel: Verify identification markings conform to AISC 360, Section M3.5; periodic.
  - 2. Other Steel: Verify identification markings conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved contract documents; periodic.
  - 3. Submit manufacturer's certificates of compliance and test reports; periodic.
- D. Weld Filler Material:
  - 1. Verify identification markings conform to AWS standards specified in the approved contract documents and to AISC 360, Section A3.5; periodic.
  - 2. Submit manufacturer's certificates of compliance; periodic.
- E. Welding:
  - 1. Structural Steel and Cold Formed Steel Deck:
    - a. Complete and Partial Joint Penetration Groove Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
    - b. Multipass Fillet Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
    - c. Single Pass Fillet Welds Less than 5/16 inch Wide: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; periodic.
    - d. Plug and Slot Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
    - e. Single Pass Fillet Welds 5/16 inch or Greater: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
    - f. Floor and Roof Deck Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M; continuous.
  - 2. Reinforcing Steel: Verify items listed below comply with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI 318, Section 3.5.2.
    - a. Verification of weldability; periodic.

- b. Reinforcing steel resisting flexural and axial forces in intermediate and special moment frames as well as boundary elements of special structural walls of concrete and shear reinforcement; continuous.
- c. Shear reinforcement; continuous.
- d. Other reinforcing steel; periodic.
- F. Steel Frame Joint Details: Verify compliance with approved contract documents.
  - 1. Details, bracing and stiffening; periodic.
  - 2. Member locations; periodic.
  - 3. Application of joint details at each connection; periodic.

# 3.03 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

- A. Reinforcing Steel, Including Prestressing of Tendons and Placement: Verify compliance with approved contract documents and ACI 318, Sections 3.5 and 7.1 through 7.7; periodic.
- B. Reinforcing Steel Welding: Verify compliance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI 318, Section 3.5.2; periodic.
- C. Design Mix: Verify plastic concrete complies with the design mix in approved contract documents and with ACI 318, Chapter 4 and 5.2; periodic.
- D. Specified Curing Temperature and Techniques: Verify compliance with approved contract documents and ACI 318, Sections 5.11 through 5.13; periodic.
- E. Concrete Strength in Situ: Verify concrete strength complies with approved contract documents and ACI 318, Section 6.2, for the following.
- F. Formwork Shape, Location and Dimensions: Verify compliance with approved contract documents and ACI 318, Section 6.1.1; periodic.

# 3.04 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SOILS

- A. Materials and Placement: Verify each item below complies with approved construction documents and approved geotechnical report.
  - 1. Design bearing capacity of material below shallow foundations; periodic.
  - 2. Design depth of excavations and suitability of material at bottom of excavations; periodic.
  - 3. Materials, densities, lift thicknesses; placement and compaction of backfill: continuous.
  - 4. Subgrade, prior to placement of compacted fill; periodic.
- B. Testing: Classify and test excavated material; periodic.

# 3.05 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Special Inspection Agency shall:
  - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified reference standards.
  - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and products with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or nonconformance of work or products.
  - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  - 6. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.
- B. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- C. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

# 3.06 TESTING AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
  - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or nonconformance of work or products.
  - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  - 6. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing or Inspection Agency Authority:
  - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.
- C. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

# 3.07 CONTRACTOR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor Responsibilities, General:
  - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials for special inspections that require material verification.
  - 2. Cooperate with agency and laboratory personnel; provide access to the work, to manufacturers' facilities, and to fabricators' facilities.
  - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    - a. To provide access to work to be tested or inspected.
      - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested or inspected.
      - c. To facilitate tests or inspections.
      - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
  - 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing or inspection services.
  - 5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

# SECTION 01 5000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

# PART 1 GENERAL

# **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Temporary utilities.
- B. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- C. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- D. Security requirements.
- E. Vehicular access and parking.
- F. Waste removal facilities and services.

# 1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Owner will provide the following:
  - 1. Electrical power, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
  - 2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
- B. Provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.
- C. Existing facilities may be used.
- D. New permanent facilities may be used.
- E. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

#### **1.03 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES**

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Use of existing facilities is not permitted.
- C. New permanent facilities located at [\_\_\_\_] may not be used during construction operations.
- D. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

### 1.04 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

### 1.05 FENCING

- A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.
- B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

#### 1.06 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary insulated weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

- A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owneroccupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.
- B. Construction: Framing and plywood sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:

# 1.08 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

# 1.09 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

# 1.10 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.11 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.
- E. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

# PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

#### SECTION 01 6000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Re-use of existing products.
- C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- D. Product option requirements.
- E. Substitution limitations.
- F. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 Summary: Lists of products to be removed from existing building.
- B. Section 01 2500 Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during and after the Bidding/Negotiation Phase.
- C. Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.
- D. Section 01 6116 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
  - 1. Submit within 15 days after date of Agreement.
  - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
  - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.
- E. Indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.
- C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

# 2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. Where all other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
  - 1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 01 6116.
  - 2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 01 6116.
  - 3. Are extracted, harvested, and/or manufactured closer to the location of the project.
  - 4. Have longer documented life span under normal use.
  - 5. Result in less construction waste.
  - 6. Have a published GreenScreen Chemical Hazard Analysis.

# 2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

# 2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

- A. See Section 01 2500 Substitution Procedures.
- B. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
  - 1. The the Owner will notify Architect in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

# 3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

- A. See Section 01 1000 Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.
- B. Owner's Responsibilities:
  - 1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
  - 3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
  - 4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
  - 5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
- C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
  - 1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
  - 3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
  - 4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

# 3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

# 3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Provide off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- I. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- J. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- K. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- L. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- M. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

#### SECTION 01 7000 EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- C. Pre-installation meetings.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Surveying for laying out the work.
- F. Cleaning and protection.
- G. Starting of systems and equipment.
- H. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- I. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.
- J. General requirements for maintenance service.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, Electronic document submittal service.
- C. Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 01 5000 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.
- E. Section 01 5000 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.
- F. Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.
- G. Section 02 4100 Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.
- H. Section 07 8400 Firestopping.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
  - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences. Include design drawings and calculations for bracing and shoring.
  - 2. Include a summary of safety procedures.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
  - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.

# 1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead,

PCB's, and mercury.

B. Hazardous Materials: Comply with 29 CFR 1926 and state and local regulations.

# **1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- B. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
- C. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- D. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
- E. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- F. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.
- G. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

### **1.06 COORDINATION**

- A. See Section 01 1000 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

01

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

#### 3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
  - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
  - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

# 3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- D. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- E. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- F. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- G. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
  - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.

- 2. Grid or axis for structures.
- 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
- H. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- I. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

# 3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

# 3.06 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
  - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
  - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 in locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
  - 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
  - 2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
  - 4. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
  - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
  - 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
  - 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are

complete and ready for service.

- a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
- b. See Section 01 1000 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
- c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
- 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
- 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
  - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
  - 1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
  - 2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
  - 3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request instructions.
  - 4. Trim existing wood doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
  - 1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
  - 2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- J. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

### 3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
  - 1. Complete the work.
  - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
  - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
  - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
  - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.

- 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
- 8. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.
- D. Execute cutting and patching including excavation and fill to complete the work, to uncover work in order to install improperly sequenced work, to remove and replace defective or non-conforming work, to remove samples of installed work for testing when requested, to provide openings in the work for penetration of mechanical and electrical work, to execute patching to complement adjacent work, and to fit products together to integrate with other work.
- E. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- F. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- G. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- H. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- I. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- J. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 8400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- K. Patching:
  - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
  - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
  - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.
- L. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finish. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
- M. Make neat transitions. Patch work to match adjacent work in texture and appearance. Where new work abuts or aligns with existing, perform a smooth and even transition.

# 3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

# 3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

#### 3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Architect and Owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

# 3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of products to Owner's personnel two weeks prior to date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at scheduled time, at equipment location.
- C. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- D. Provide a qualified person who is knowledgeable about the Project to perform demonstration and instruction of Owner's personnel.
- E. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- F. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

# 3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

### 3.13 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
  - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

- D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- F. Replace filters of operating equipment.
- G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, and overflow drains.
- H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

# 3.14 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
  - 1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.
- C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- E. Owner will occupy all of the building as specified in Section 01 1000.
- F. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
- G. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- H. Accompany Project Coordinator on Contractor's preliminary final inspection.
- I. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.
- J. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

### 3.15 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Furnish service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections during the warranty period.
- D. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- E. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- F. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

#### SECTION 01 7800 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 7200 General Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.
- B. Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- C. Section 01 7000 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- E. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
  - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
  - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
  - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
  - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
  - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
  - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
  - 1. Drawings.
  - 2. Specifications.
  - 3. Addenda.
- 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
- 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
  - 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
  - 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawingsand Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
  - 1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
  - 2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
  - 3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
  - 4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - 5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

# 3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

# 3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
  - 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
  - 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

# 3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
  - 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
  - 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
  - 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
  - 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and

maintenance of the specific products.

- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- O. Include test and balancing reports.
- P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

## 3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
- D. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual.
- E. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- F. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- G. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- H. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- I. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description

of product and major component parts of equipment.

- J. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.
- K. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- L. Arrange content by systems under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of this Project Manual.
- M. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified, in three parts as follows:
  - 1. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
  - 2. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by system and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
    - a. Significant design criteria.
    - b. List of equipment.
    - c. Parts list for each component.
    - d. Operating instructions.
    - e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
    - f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
  - 3. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
    - a. Shop drawings and product data.
    - b. Air and water balance reports.
    - c. Certificates.
- N. Table of Contents: Provide title of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, and Contractor with name of responsible parties; schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.

#### 3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- E. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.
- F. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.
- G. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.
- H. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

#### SECTION 02 4100 DEMOLITION

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of built site elements.
- B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.
- C. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 3100 Available Project Information: Existing building survey conducted by Owner; information about known hazardous materials.
- B. Section 01 1000 Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- C. Section 01 5000 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- D. Section 01 7000 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- E. Section 31 2323 Fill: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Site Plan: Showing:
  - 1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
- C. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

A. Fill Material: As specified in Section 31 2323 - Fill.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 7000.
- B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
  - 1. Obtain required permits.
  - 2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
  - 3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
  - 4. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
  - 5. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
  - 6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
  - 7. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

- D. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.
- E. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
  - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
  - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
  - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- F. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- G. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

#### 3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

#### 3.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
  - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
  - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000.
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, and Electrical): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
  - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
  - 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
  - 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.

- 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
  - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
  - 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

### 3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

#### SECTION 03 3000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

## PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Floors and slabs on grade.
- C. Concrete for wals and foundations using insulating concrete forms.
- D. Concrete reinforcement.
- E. Concrete curing.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.
- B. Section 32 1313 Concrete Paving: Sidewalks, curbs and gutters.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 211.1 Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete 1991 (Reapproved 2009).
- B. ACI 301 Specifications for Concrete Construction 2020.
- C. ACI 302.1R Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction 2015.
- D. ACI 304R Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- E. ACI 305R Guide to Hot Weather Concreting 2020.
- F. ACI 306R Guide to Cold Weather Concreting 2016.
- G. ACI 308R Guide to External Curing of Concrete 2016.
- H. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete 2019, with Errata (2021).
- I. ASTM A615/A615M Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2022.
- J. ASTM A1064/A1064M Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete 2018a.
- K. ASTM C33/C33M Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates 2018.
- L. ASTM C39/C39M Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens 2021.
- M. ASTM C94/C94M Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete 2022a.
- N. ASTM C143/C143M Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete 2020.
- O. ASTM C150/C150M Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2022.
- P. ASTM C260/C260M Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
- Q. ASTM C330/C330M Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete 2017a.
- R. ASTM C618 Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete 2022.
- S. ASTM C1240 Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures 2020.

- T. ASTM E1155 Standard Test Method for Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers 2020.
- U. ASTM E1155M Standard Test Method for Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers (Metric) 2014.
- V. ASTM E1643 Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs 2018a.
- W. ASTM E1745 Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs 2017.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
  - 1. For curing compounds, provide data on method of removal in the event of incompatibility with floor covering adhesives.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
- D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: For concrete accessories, indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.
- F. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 FORMWORK

A. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.

#### 2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
  - 1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
  - 2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
  - 1. Form: Flat Sheets.
  - 2. WWR Style: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Reinforcement Accessories:
  - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage, 0.0508 inch.
  - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.

## 2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I Normal Portland type. Provide [\_\_\_\_\_] manufactured by [\_\_\_\_\_].
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M.
- D. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

- E. Calcined Pozzolan: ASTM C618, Class N.
- F. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, proportioned in accordance with ACI 211.1.
- G. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.

# 2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

# 2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Sheet material complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
  - 1. Installation: Comply with ASTM E1643.
  - 2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.

# 2.06 CURING MATERIALS

A. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

# 2.07 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
  - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- B. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- C. Normal Weight Concrete:
  - 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 3,000 pounds per square inch.
  - 2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
  - 3. Cement Content: Minimum [\_\_\_] pounds per cubic yard.
  - 4. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.
  - 5. Maximum Slump: 3 inches.
  - 6. Maximum Aggregate Size: 5/8 inch.
- D. Structural Lightweight Concrete:
  - 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 3,000 pounds per square inch.
  - 2. Cement Content: Minimum [\_\_\_] pounds per cubic yard.
  - 3. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.
  - 4. Maximum Slump: 3 inches.
  - 5. Maximum Aggregate Size: 5/8 inch.

## 2.08 MIXING

A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.
- B. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.

- C. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.
  - 1. Vapor Retarder Over Granular Fill: Install compactible granular fill before placing vapor retarder as indicated on drawings. Do not use sand.

### 3.02 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.
- B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.

## 3.03 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.
- C. Notify Architect not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.
- D. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- E. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.
- F. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

## 3.04 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
  - 1. Install wherever necessary to separate slab from other building members, including columns, walls, equipment foundations, footings, stairs, manholes, sumps, and drains.
- D. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.
- E. Construction Joints: Where not otherwise indicated, use metal combination screed and key form, with removable top section for joint sealant.

#### 3.05 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. Minimum F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Values:
  - 1. Exposed to View and Foot Traffic: F(F) of 20; F(L) of 15, on-grade only.
  - 2. Under Thick-Bed Tile: F(F) of 20; F(L) of 15, on-grade only.
  - 3. Under Carpeting: F(F) of 25; F(L) of 20, on-grade only.
  - 4. Under Thin Resilient Flooring and Thinset Tile: F(F) of 35; F(L) of 25, on-grade only.
- B. Measure F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M), within 48 hours after slab installation; report both composite overall values and local values for each measured section.

- C. Correct the slab surface if composite overall value is less than specified and if local value is less than two-thirds of specified value or less than F(F) 13/F(L) 10.
- D. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

## 3.06 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height.
- B. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
  - 1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
  - 1. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R; thin floor coverings include carpeting and resilient flooring.
  - 2. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

#### 3.07 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
- C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
  - 1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
  - 2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

#### 3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements.
- B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
- D. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure conformance with specified requirements.
- E. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards or less of each class of concrete placed.
- F. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- G. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

#### 3.09 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

#### SECTION 04 2613 MASONRY VENEER

### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Clay Facing Brick.
- B. Mortar and Grout.
- C. Reinforcement and Anchorage.
- D. Flashings.
- E. Accessories.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 5000 Metal Fabrications: Loose steel lintels.
- B. Section 07 6200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Through-wall masonry flashings.
- C. Section 07 9005 Joint Sealers: Backing rod and sealant at control and expansion joints.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Latest editions shall apply for all references
- B. TMS 402/602 Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures 2016.
- C. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- D. ASTM A615/A615M Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2022.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
- F. ASTM C91/C91M Standard Specification for Masonry Cement 2018.
- G. ASTM C144 Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar 2018.
- H. ASTM C150/C150M Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2022.
- I. ASTM C207 Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes 2018.
- J. ASTM C216 Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale) 2022.
- K. ASTM C270 Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry 2019a, with Editorial Revision.
- L. ASTM C404 Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout 2018.
- M. ASTM C476 Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry 2022.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, and mortar.
- C. Samples: Submit four samples of facing brick units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.

# 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.
- B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 BRICK UNITS

- A. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBS, Grade SW.
  - 1. Color and texture to match existing.
  - 2. Size: Match exi
  - 3. Special shapes: Molded units as required by conditions indicated, unless standard units can be sawn to produce equivalent effect.

## 2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91 Type N.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- D. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.
- E. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.
- F. Water: Clean and potable.

## 2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dur-O-Wal: www.dur-o-wal.com
  - 2. Heckmann Building Products, Inc
  - 3. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc (including Dur-O-Wal brand): www.h-b.com.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- B. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M Class B.
  - 1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
  - 2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch thick.
  - 3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches.

### 2.04 FLASHINGS

- A. Plastic Flashings: Sheet polyvinyl chloride; 40 mil thick.
- B. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating, 24 gage total thickness.

#### 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; 3 inch wide x by maximum lengths available.
- B. Weeps: Polyethylene tubing with wick.
- C. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.

- D. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C578, Type X; Extruded polystyrene board with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces; with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Board Size: 48 x 96 inch.
  - 4. Board Thickness: 2 inches.
  - 5. Board Edges: Square.
  - 6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Dow Chemical Co: www.dow.com.
    - b. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
    - Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- E. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

### 2.06 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, Proportion Specification.
  - 1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type S.
  - 2. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type S.
  - 3. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type S.
- B. Grout: ASTM C476. Consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.
- C. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

7.

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
- B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.
- C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

## 3.02 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Brick Units:
  - 1. Bond: Running.
  - 2. Coursing: Three units and three mortar joints to equal 9 inches.
  - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

#### 3.03 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
- B. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
- C. Remove excess mortar as work progresses.
- D. Interlock intersections and external corners, except for units laid in stack bond.
- E. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- F. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
- G. Isolate top joint of masonry veneer from horizontal structural framing members or support angles with compressible joint filler.

## 3.04 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

- A. Install weeps in veneer walls at 24 inches on center horizontally above through-wall flashing, above shelf angles and lintels, and at bottom of walls.
- B. Install cavity mortar diverter at base of cavity as recommended by manufacturer to prevent mortar droppings from blocking weep/cavity vents.
- C. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.

### 3.05 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

A. Masonry Back-Up: Install anchors in masonry back-up to bond veneer at maximum 1.77 sq ft of wall surface per anchor. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 on center.

### 3.06 MASONRY FLASHINGS

- A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
  - 1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 4 inches into adjacent masonry or turn up at least 4 inches to form watertight pan at non-masonry construction.
  - 2. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
  - 3. Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.
- B. Extend plastic flashings to within 1/4 inch of exterior face of masonry.
- C. Lap end joints of flashings at least 4 inches and seal watertight with mastic or elastic sealant.

### 3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.
- C. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.
- D. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.
- E. Maximum Variation of Joint Thickness: 1/8 inch in 3 ft.

## 3.08 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Cut and fit for pipes and conduit. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.
- B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

#### 3.09 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

## 3.10 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

#### SECTION 05 3100 STEEL DECKING

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof deck.
- B. Metal form deck.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Latest editions shall apply for all references
- B. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete topping over metal deck.
- C. Section 05 1200 Structural Steel Framing: Support framing for openings larger than 18 inches and shear stud connectors.
- D. Section 05 1200 Structural Steel Framing: Placement of embedded steel anchors for bearing plates in cast-in-place concrete.
- E. Section 05120 Structural Steel: Steel angle concrete stops at deck edges.
- F. Section 05 2100 Steel Joist Framing: Support framing for openings larger than 18 inches and shear stud connectors.
- G. Section 05 2100 Steel Joist Framing: Placement of embedded steel anchors for bearing plates and joist seats in cast-in-place concrete.
- H. Section 05 5000 Metal Fabrications: Steel angle concrete stops at deck edges.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.
- B. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- C. SDI (DM) Publication No.30, Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, and Roof Decks 2007.
- D. SSPC-Paint 15 Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer 2004.
- E. SSPC-Paint 20 Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I Inorganic, and Type II Organic) 2019.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate deck plan, support locations, projections, openings, reinforcement, pertinent details, and accessories.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Steel Deck:
  - 1. Canam Steel Corporation: www.canam-steeljoists.ws.
  - 2. Nucor-Vulcraft Group: www.vulcraft.com/#sle.
  - 3. Wheeling Corrugating Co: www.wheelingcorrugating.com.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

#### 2.02 STEEL DECK

- A. All Deck Types: Select and design metal deck in accordance with SDI Design Manual.
  - 1. Calculate to structural working stress design and structural properties specified.
- B. Roof Deck: Non-composite type, fluted steel sheet:
  - Ungalvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 611, Grade C, Type 1 or Grade D.
     a. Grade as required to meet performance criteria.
  - 2. Primer: Shop coat of manufacturer's standard primer paint over cleaned and phosphatized substrate.

- 3. Structural Properties:
  - a. Span Design: Double.
- 4. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 22 gage, 0.0299 inch.
- 5. Nominal Height: 1-1/2 inch.
- 6. Profile: Fluted; SDI WR.
- 7. Formed Sheet Width: 36 inch.
- 8. Side Joints: Lapped as shown on drawings.
- 9. End Joints: Lapped as shown on drawings.

#### 2.03 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Galvanized hardened steel, self tapping.
- B. Weld Washers: Mild steel, uncoated, 3/4 inch outside diameter, 1/8 inch thick.
- C. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: FS TT-P-664, lead free and chromate free or SSPC-Paint 15, Type 1-Red Oxide complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I Inorganic or SSPC-Paint 20, Type Organic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Erect metal deck in accordance with SDI Design Manual and manufacturer's instructions. Align and level.
- B. On steel supports provide minimum 1-1/2 inch bearing.
- C. Fasten deck to steel support members at ends and intermediate supports at 12 inches on center maximum, parallel with the deck flute and at each transverse flute using methods specified.
  - 1. Place and secure special deep fluted sections for integral concrete bridging.
- D. Clinch lock seam side laps.
- E. At mechanically fastened male/female side laps fasten at 24 inches on center maximum.
- F. At deck openings from 6 inches to 18 inches in size, provide 2 by 2 by 1/4 inch steel angle reinforcement. Place angles perpendicular to flutes; extend minimum two flutes beyond each side of opening and fusion weld to deck at each flute.
- G. Immediately after welding deck and other metal components in position, coat welds, burned areas, and damaged surface coating, with touch-up primer.

#### SECTION 05 4000 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Formed steel stud exterior wall and interior wall framing.
- B. Exterior wall sheathing.
- C. Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation within framing members.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100-12 North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members 2012.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
- D. ASTM C955 Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing Members 2018, with Editorial Revision.
- E. ASTM C1007 Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories 2020.
- F. ASTM C1177/C1177M Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing 2017.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on standard framing members; describe materials and finish, product criteria, limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, conditions requiring special attention.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 FRAMING SYSTEM

A. Provide primary and secondary framing members, bridging, bracing, plates, gussets, clips, fittings, reinforcement, and fastenings as required to provide a complete framing system.

#### 2.02 FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Studs and Track: ASTM C955; studs formed to channel, "C", or "Sigma" shape with punched web; U-shaped track in matching nominal width and compatible height.
  - 1. Gage and Depth: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Framing Connectors: Factory-made, formed steel sheet.
  - 1. Material: ASTM A653/A653M SS Grade 33 and 40 (minimum), with G90/Z275 hot dipped galvanized coating for base metal thickness less than 10 gage, 0.1345 inch, and factory punched holes and slots.
  - 2. Structural Performance: Maintain load and movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100-12.
  - 3. Movement Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate movement using slotted holes, shouldered screws or screws and anti-friction or stepped bushings, while maintaining structural performance of framing. Provide movement connections where indicated on drawings.

- a. Where top of stud wall terminates below structural floor or roof, connect studs to structure in manner allowing vertical and horizontal movement of slab without affecting studs; allow for minimum movement of 1/2 inch.
- b. Provide top track with long leg track and head of wall movement connectors; minimum track length of 10 feet.
- 4. Fixed Connections: Provide non-movement connections for tie-down to foundation, floor-to-floor tie-down, roof-to-wall tie-down, joist hangers, gusset plates, and stiffeners.

### 2.03 FASTENERS

- A. Self-Drilling, Self-Tapping Screws, Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Hot dip galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Anchorage Devices: Powder actuated.

### 2.04 WALL SHEATHING

A. Glass mat faced gypsum board; ASTM C1177/C1177M, square long edges, 5/8 inch thick, Type X - Fire Resistant.

### 2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Water-Resistive Barrier: As specified in Section 07 2500.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSTALLATION OF STUDS

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and ASTM C1007 requirements.
- B. Place studs at 16 inches on center; not more than 2 inches from abutting walls and at each side of openings. Connect studs to tracks using clip and tie method.
- C. Construct corners using minimum of three studs. Install double studs at wall openings, door and window jambs.
- D. Install load bearing studs full length in one piece. Splicing of studs is not permitted.
- E. Install intermediate studs above and below openings to align with wall stud spacing.
- F. Provide deflection allowance in stud track, directly below horizontal building framing at non-load bearing framing.
- G. Attach cross studs to studs for attachment of fixtures anchored to walls.
- H. Install framing between studs for attachment of mechanical and electrical items, and to prevent stud rotation.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION OF WALL SHEATHING

- A. Install wall sheathing with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using self-tapping screws.
  - 1. Provide steel diagonal bracing at corners with foam insulation or gypsum board wall sheathing.
  - 2. Place water-resistive barrier horizontally over wall sheathing, weather lapping edges and ends.

#### SECTION 05 5000 METAL FABRICATIONS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Shop fabricated steel items including:
  - 1. Roof access ladder.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A14.3 American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements 2008 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- B. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.
- C. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2022.
- D. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- E. ASTM A283/A283M Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates 2018.
- F. ASTM A501/A501M Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing 2021.
- G. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
- H. ASTM A1011/A1011M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.
- ASTM F3125/F3125M Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength 2022.
- J. AWS D1.1/D1.1M Structural Welding Code Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).
- K. SSPC-Paint 15 Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer 2004.
- L. SSPC-Paint 20 Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I Inorganic, and Type II Organic) 2019.
- M. SSPC-SP 2 Hand Tool Cleaning 2018.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666 Type 304 commercial grade, No. 4 finish.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.
- D. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
- E. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

- F. Slotted Channel Framing: ASTM A653/A653M, Grade 33.
- G. Slotted Channel Fittings: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- H. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, plain.
- I. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- J. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- K. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

# 2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- D. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

## 2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

- A. Roof Access Ladders: Steel; in compliance with ANSI A14.3; with mounting brackets and attachments; prime paint finish.
  - 1. Side Rails: 3/8 x 2 inches members spaced at 20 inches.
  - 2. Rungs: one inch diameter solid round bar spaced 12 inches on center.
  - 3. Space rungs 7 inches from wall surface.

### 2.04 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Prime paint steel items.
  - 1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
- B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
- C. Prime Painting: One coat.
- D. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.
- E. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

#### SECTION 05 5213 PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall mounted handrails.
- B. Free-standing steel guard railings at steps and ramps.
- C. Free-stainding and rail mounted stainless steel handrails.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2022.
- B. ASTM A500/A500M Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes 2021a.
- C. ASTM E985 Standard Specification for Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings 2000 (Reapproved 2006).
- D. SSPC-Paint 15 Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer 2004.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 RAILINGS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design, fabricate, and test railing assemblies in accordance with the most stringent requirements of ASTM E985 and applicable local code.
- B. Allow for expansion and contraction of members and building movement without damage to connections or members.
- C. Dimensions: See drawings for configurations and heights.
  - 1. Top Rails and Wall Rails: 1-1/2 inches diameter, round.
  - 2. Posts: 1-1/2 inches diameter, round.
  - 3. Balusters: 1/2 inch square solid bar.
- D. Provide anchors and other components as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.
- E. Provide welding fittings to join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts, including but not limited to elbows, T-shapes, splice connectors, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets.

#### 2.02 STEEL RAILING SYSTEM

- A. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.
- C. Welding Fittings: Factory- or shop-welded from matching pipe or tube; seams continuously welded; joints and seams ground smooth.
- D. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

# 2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Accurately form components to suit specific project conditions and for proper connection to building structure.
- B. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.
- C. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured. Provide spigots and sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.
- D. Welded Joints:
  - 1. Exterior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler. Drill condensate drainage holes at bottom of members at locations that will not encourage water intrusion.
  - 2. Interior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
  - 3. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects, with tight joints.
- C. Anchor railings securely to structure.

#### SECTION 06 1054 WOOD BLOCKING AND CURBING

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof nailers and curbs.
- B. Roof parapets..
- C. Blocking in wall and roof openings.
- D. Fire retardant treatment of wood.
- E. Preservative treatment of wood.
- F. Telephone and electrical panel boards.
- G. Concealed wood blocking for support of Marker and Tack boards, toilet partitions, toilet and bath accessories, wall cabinets, and storage shelving.
- H. Other blocking as noted on drawings.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A 153/A 153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2002.
- B. ASTM D 2898 Standard Test Methods for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing; 1994 (Reapproved 1999).
- C. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2001.
- D. AWPA C2 Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties -- Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood-Preservers' Association; 2002.
- E. AWPA C20 Structural Lumber -- Fire Retardant Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood-Preservers' Association; 2002.
- F. AWPA C27 Plywood -- Fire-Retardant Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood-Preservers' Association; 2003.
- G. AWPA U1 Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; American Wood-Preservers' Association; 2003.
- H. PS 1 Construction and Industrial Plywood; National Institute of Standards and Technology (Department of Commerce); 1995.
- I. PS 20 American Softwood Lumber Standard; National Institute of Standards and Technology (Department of Commerce); 1999.
- J. AFPA American Forest and Paper Association

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and approved grading rules and inspection agencies.
- B. Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well-ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- B. Moisture Content: Kiln-dry or MC15.

#### 2.02 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Plywood: PS 1, Grade C-D Exposure I.

- B. For types of concealed applications indicated below, provide wood panel products complying with PS 1 where applicable, and with "APA Performance Standard and Policies for Structural Use Panels" (Form E445) for requirements indicated.
- C. Miscellaneous Panels:
  - 1. Concealed Plywood: PS 1, C-C Plugged, exterior grade.
  - 2. Electrical Component Mounting: APA rated sheathing, fire retardant treated. 5/8" thickness.

#### 2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
  - 1. Fasteners: Hot-dipped galvanized steel per ASTM A 153/A 153M for high humidity and treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
  - 2. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.

### 2.04 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
- B. Fire Retardant Treatment, Exterior Type: AWPA Use Category UCFB, Commodity Specification H (Treatment C20 for lumber and C27 for plywood), chemically treated and pressure impregnated, maximum flame spread rating of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 and with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes both before and after accelerated weathering test performed in accordance with ASTM D 2898; kiln dried after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
- C. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A (Treatment C2) using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
  - 1. Kiln dry after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
  - 2. Treat wood in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
  - 3. Treat wood in contact with masonry or concrete.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Set members level and plumb, in correct position.
- B. Coordinate curb installation with installation of decking and support of deck openings.
- C. Provide miscellaneous members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Install telephone and electrical panel back boards made of plywood or other acceptable structural panels at locations indicated. Size back boards to be minimum 96 inches beyond size of telephone and electrical panels.
- B. Install rough carpentry work to comply with recommendations of American Plywood Association (APA), unless otherwise indicated. For sheathing, underlayment and other products not covered in above standards, comply with recommendations of manufacturer of product involved for use intended. Set carpentry work to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true and cut to fit.
- C. Securely attach carpentry work to substrates and supporting members using fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or receive finish materials. Install fasteners without splitting wood; fasten panel products to allow for expansion at joints unless otherwise indicated.

#### SECTION 06 8200 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC PANELS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fiberglass reinforced polyester panel system for adhesive mounting.
- B. Moldings, adhesive, and joint sealants.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D 256 Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics; 2005a.
- B. ASTM D 570 Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics; 1998.
- C. ASTM D 638 Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics; 2003.
- D. ASTM D 696 Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer; 2003.
- E. ASTM D 790 Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials; 2003.
- F. ASTM D 792 Standard Test Methods for Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement; 2000.
- G. ASTM D 2583 Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor; 1995 (Reapproved 2001).
- H. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2005.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Selection Samples: For each finish specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- D. Maintenance Instructions.

#### 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Marlite; 202 Harger Street, Dover, OH 44622. ASD. Tel: (330) 343-6621. Fax: (330) 343-7296. Email: info@marlite.com www.marlite.com
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01600 Product Requirements.

# 2.02 PANEL SYSTEM

- A. Panels: Marlite FRP Panels; fiberglass reinforced polyester, USDA approved for incidental food contact.
  - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 20 or less, smoke developed index of 330 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 (Class A/I).
  - 2. Surface Texture: Symmetrix, Sani-coat.
  - 3. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard selection.
  - 4. Thickness: 3/32 inch, nominal.
  - 5. Width: 48 inches.
  - 6. Height: 96 inches.
  - 7. Flexural Strength: 10,000 psi, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 790.
  - 8. Flexural Modulus: 3,100 psi, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 790.
  - 9. Tensile Strength: 7,000 psi, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 638.
  - 10. Tensile Modulus: 1,600,000 psi, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 638.
  - 11. Barcol Hardness: 35, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2583.
  - 12. Impact Resistance: 7.2 ft-lb/in, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 256, Izod method.
  - 13. Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: 0.0000157 in/in/degree F, measured in accordance with ASTM D 696.
  - 14. Water Absorption: 0.72 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 570.
  - 15. Specific Gravity: 1.8, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 792.
- B. Panel Trim: Extruded PVC, in manufacturer's standard colors.1. Outside corners, inside corners, edge trim, and division molding.
- C. Sealant: Marlite Silicone Sealant; gunnable silicone rubber; clear.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify CJC Architects of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Take panels out of cartons and allow to acclimatize to room conditions for at least 48 hours prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- D. Protect existing surfaces from damage due to installation.

# 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Use the adhesives recommended by the panel manufacturer unless prohibited by local regulations; obtain manufacturer's approval of alternative adhesives.
- C. Install continuous bead of silicone sealant in each joint and trim groove and between trim and adjacent construction, maintaining 1/8 inch expansion space.
- D. Avoid contamination of panel faces with adhesives, solvents, or cleaners; clean as necessary and replace if not possible to repair to original condition.
- E. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- F. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products after Substantial Completion.

#### SECTION 07 2100 THERMAL INSULATION

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Board insulation at over roof sheathing at metal panel roofs..
- B. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 1119 Insulated Concrete Forming: Insulation as part of the structural wall system.
- B. Section 03 5210 Lightweight Concrete Deck & Insulation System: Lightweight insulating concrete for roof decks.
- C. Section 07 5110 Multi-Ply Cold Process Built-Up Roofing System: Insulation specified as a part of roofing system.
- D. Section 09 2116 Gypsum Board Assemblies: Acoustic insulation inside walls and partitions.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C578 Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation 2022.
- B. ASTM C665 Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing 2017.
- C. ASTM C1289 Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board 2022.
- D. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.
- E. ASTM E136 Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C 2019a.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.
- B. Insulation Inside Masonry Cavity Walls: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) carbon black board.
- C. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with integral vapor retarder.

#### 2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Complies with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
  - 1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88) per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.

- B. Composite Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation Faced with Plywood: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289.
  - 1. Classifications:
    - a. Type V: Faced with oriented strand board (OSB) or plywood on one major surface of core foam and glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt or uncoated or coated polymer-bonded glass fiber mat facer on other major surface of core foam.
      - 1) Compressive Strength: 16 psi, minimum.
      - 2) Thermal Resistance, R-value: At 1-1/2 inch thick; 6.2 at 75 degrees F.
  - 2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 4. Board Size: 48 inch by 96 inch.
  - 5. Plywood Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 6. Board Edges: Square.

## 2.03 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Glass Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
  - 1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
  - 4. Thickness: 5.5 inch.
  - 5. Facing: Aluminum foil, flame spread 25 rated; one side.

## 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tape: Bright aluminum self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inch wide.
- B. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

- A. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

## 3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT CAVITY WALLS

- A. Install boards to fit snugly between wall ties.
- B. Install boards horizontally on walls.
- C. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

## 3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION UNDER CONCRETE SLABS

- A. Place insulation under slabs on grade after base for slab has been compacted.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.
- C. Prevent insulation from being displaced or damaged while placing vapor retarder and placing slab.

## 3.04 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in exterior wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
- C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

#### SECTION 07 5110 MULTI-PLY COLD PROCESS BUILT-UP ROOFING SYSTEM

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Cold process built-up roof system.
  - 2. Roofing insulation.
  - 3. Flashing Assemblies.
  - 4. Walkway Protection Landings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 06100 Rough Carpentry
  - 2. Section 07620 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
  - 3. Section 07900 Joint Sealers
  - 4. Division 15

# 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D1079 for definitions of terms related to roofing work not otherwise defined in this Section.

#### 1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Install a watertight, cold process built-up and base flashing roofing system with compatible components that will not permit the passage of liquid water and will withstand wind loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.
- B. UL Listing: Provide built-up roofing, base flashing, and component materials that comply with requirements of Underwriter's Laboratory (U.L.) 790 Class A Fire Resistance and U.L. 1897 Class 90 Wind Resistance ratings. Roofing system shall be listed in the current U.L. "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with U.L. markings.
  - 1. Roofing system shall comply with the following:
    - a. U.L. 790 Fire Classification: Class A.
    - b. U.L. 1897 Wind Classification: Class 1A-90

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roofing product specified. Include data substantiating that materials comply with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, for the following:
  - 1. Base flashing, cants, and membrane terminations.
  - 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
  - 3. Crickets, saddles, and tapered edge strips, including slopes.
- C. Samples for Verification: Of the following products:
  - 1. 12-by-12-inch square of roofing insulation.
  - 2. Roof membrane and base ply samples.
  - 3. 12-by-12-inch square of walkway pad.
  - 4. 6 insulation fasteners of each type, length, and finish.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install specified roofing system and is eligible to receive the roofing manufacturer's warranty. Roof contractor shall be experienced applying the specified roofing system and shall provide a list to the Project Architect seven (7) days prior to the bid date a list of five (5) projects where the specified roof system has been applied. Roof contractor shall provide a company name, phone number and contact person. Roof projects must be within a sixty (60) mile radius of the Tulsa Public School District.

- E. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that the roofing system complies with requirements specified in the "Performance Requirements" Article. On request, submit evidence of complying with requirements.
- F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency, indicate compliance of components of roofing system with requirements based on comprehensive testing of current product compositions.
  - 1. Indicate compliance of bulk roofing asphalt materials delivered to Project with requirements. Include quantity and statistical and descriptive data for each product. Submit certificate with each load before it is used.
  - 2. Written verification from roofing material manufacturer that the specified roofing system meets or exceeds ASTM 2523 for Testing Load Strain Properties of the Roofing Membrane. Minimum standards are listed in product section of these specifications.
- H. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.
- I. Warranty: Sample copy of roofing manufacturer's proactive Ten (10) year roofing preventative maintenance service agreement stating obligations, remedies, limitations, and exclusions of service agreement.
- J. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roofing installation.
- K. Notarized documentation that roof system manufacturer has a history of producing/ manufacturing this roofing system for at least as long as the manufacturer's longest warranty, and not less than the specified warranty.
- L. The Tulsa Public Schools is desirous of working with a financially strong organization, which has the ability to protect and insulate the school from both product liability and warranty claims relating to roofing that could be brought before the building owner during the course of the roofing warranty period. As financial strength of suppliers are a requirement of the building owner proof of such must be shown. To this end, the following information is required by the building owner, to be submitted to the Project Architect: The manufacturer must present to the building owner a certificate of insurance for product liability with minimum limits of \$5 million.
- M. To help ensure ethical conduct and reduce the potential for conflict of interest, and to provide full disclosure, the roof material manufacturer shall provide an affidavit from a company officer which shall include the confirmation that all field employees in their organization have signed an ethics policy agreeing they will conduct business in an ethical manner.
- N. Roof system manufacturer shall provide the Project Architect names of at least three (3) qualified applicators to install the specified roofing system.
- O. Letter from roof system manufacturer that the technical service inspector overseeing the project for the specification compliance and installation quality is employed by the roof system manufacturer and have been an employee for a minimum of five (5) years. Technical service representative shall be prepared to respond to problems associated with roofing project within a two (2) hour period. In addition, field representative shall be available upon the Project Architects request during roofing activities and weekends.
- P. Letter from the roofing contractor shall agree to participate in allowances and adjustments for five (5) years of the warranty period when it is determined that defects area a result of application and workmanship errors. All defects noted during this time period will be corrected by the roof contractor at their own expense.

# 1.05 PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. It is the intent that these roofing projects be completed by a manufactured certified roof contractor that has met the criteria to provide the long term warranty and service agreement. It is not the intent for these roof projects to bid and later be subcontracted out to an unqualified roofing company and labor personnel. All roofing work completed on the Tulsa Public School sites will be performed by the approved contracting company. The roof contractor alone will be held responsible by the Tulsa Public School for the completed project.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform Work of this Section who has specialized in installing roofing similar to that required for this Project; who is approved, authorized, or licensed by the roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product; and who is eligible to receive the standard roofing manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A; complying with Underwriters Laboratory (U.L.) Class 790.
- C. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site. Meet with the same participants and review the same items listed for the pre-installation conference. In addition, review status of submittals and coordination of work related to roof construction. Notify participants at least 5 working days before conference.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store roofing materials in a dry, warm, well-ventilated, weathertight location according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Store rolls of felt and other sheet materials on end on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double-stack rolls.
  - 1. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid significant or permanent damage to deck or structural supporting members.
- B. Do not leave unused felts and other sheet materials on the roof overnight or when roofing work is not in progress unless protected from weather and moisture and unless maintained at a temperature exceeding 40 deg F.
- C. Deliver and store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer.
- D. Protect roofing insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

#### 1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with roofing work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

#### 1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with roofing work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

### 1.10 WARRANTY/SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Upon project completion and the acceptance by the Project Architect and roof system manufacturer, the roofing manufacturer shall provide a Ten (10) year roof maintenance and program covering yearly roof inspections, proactive preventative maintenance and housekeeping of the roof as well as a 24 hour a day leak reporting response and tracking service. The specific areas covered shall be provided on the manufacturer's sample agreement form.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 ROOF SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
  - 1. Multi-ply Cold Process Modified Bitumen Built-up Roofing System:
    - a. Tremco, Inc.
    - b. Substitutions will not be allowed for this specified product for Tulsa Public Schools' master maintenance contract.

#### 2.02 ROOFING PLY MATERIALS

- A. Roofing base Ply Sheet: Trilaminate reinforced high strength ply sheet manufactured of polyester/fiberglass/polyester reinforcement carriers utilized by Tremco.
- B. ASTM 2523 Testing Load Strain Properties of the Roofing Membrane
  - 1. MD 497 lbf. MD
  - 2. XMD 411 lbf. XMD

#### 2.03 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Flashing Sheet: 45 mil CSPE Hypalon Flashing Sheeting with polyester reinforced scrim by Tremco or approved equal.

#### 2.04 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Primer: ASTM D41.
- B. Cold Process Modified Bitumen Adhesive: An environmentally friendly, low volatile, modified, cold process adhesive used in the construction of cold process built-up roofs manufactured by Tremco or approved equal.

#### 2.05 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with built-up roofing.
  - 1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that meet VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required by roofing system manufacturer for application.
- C. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions of FM 4470; designed for fastening base sheets and base flashing and for back-nailing ply felts to substrate; tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength; and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- D. Wood Nailer Strips: Furnish wood nailer strips; fire retardant; pressure treated; size required, and complying with requirements of Division 6 Section Rough Carpentry."
- E. Cants: Perlite board, complying with ASTM C728.
- F. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide miscellaneous accessories recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use.
- G. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions of FM 4470, designed for fastening thermal barrier to substrate.

### 2.06 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide preformed, roofing insulation boards that comply with requirements, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes and of thickness indicated.
- B. Provide preformed, polyisocyanurate tapered insulation boards where indicated for sloping water to drainage outlets. Fabricate with the following taper:
  - 1. 1/4 inch per 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Minimum thickness, <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inch.
- C. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drainage outlets. Fabricate to slopes indicated.
- D. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Rigid, cellular polyisocyanurate thermal insulation with core formed by using HCFCs as blowing agents complying with ASTM C1289, classified by facer type as follows:
  - 1. Facer Type: Asphalt impregnated with organic/fiberglass facer.
  - 2. Minimum bottom layer thickness: 2".
- E. Asphalt impregnated fiberboard Cover Insulation Board: ASTM C-208 manufactured by Celotex or approved equal. Minimum top layer thickness: ½".

#### 2.07 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Furnish roofing insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet roofing material.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions of FM 4470, designed for fastening roofing insulation to substrate, tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Cover Board: Rigid, cellulosic-fiber insulation board, complying with ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 2, 1/2 inch thick.
- D. Insulation Adhesive: An environmentally friendly, UL approved solvent free, elastomeric adhesive for securing insulation to deck substrate.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 ROOF INSTALLATION

- A. Verify conditions are satisfactory to receive work.
- B. Do not begin roofing until all unsatisfactory conditions are corrected. Beginning work constitutes acceptance of conditions.
- C. Verify that work of other trades penetrating roof deck or requiring men and equipment to traverse roof deck has been approved by the Project Architect, manufacturer and roofing contractor.
- D. Check projections, curbs and deck for inadequate anchorage, foreign material, moisture or unevenness that would prevent the quality and execution of a new roofing system.

#### 3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which roofing will be applied, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements.
- B. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and set and braced and that roof drains are properly clamped into position.
- C. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at roof penetrations and terminations and match the thicknesses of insulation required.
- D. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
#### 3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections. Prime walls with water based asphalt primer as specified by roof system manufacturer and allow to dry tack free.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is in the forecast.

#### 3.04 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install multi-ply cold process built-up roofing membrane system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations of ARMA/NRCA's "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Cold Process Built-Up Roofing.
- B. Where roof slope exceeds 1 inch per 12 inches, run sheets of built-up roofing membrane parallel with slope. Backnail top ends of sheets to nailer strips.
- C. Cant Strips: Install and secure preformed 45-degree cant strips at junctures of built-up roofing membrane system with vertical surfaces or angle changes greater than 45 degrees.
- D. Cooperate with inspecting and testing agencies engaged or required to perform services for installing built-up roofing membrane system.
- E. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation and roofing plies are not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
- F. Provide cutoffs at end of each day's work to cover exposed ply sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt with joints and edges sealed.
- G. Complete terminations and base flashing and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of the roofing system.
- H. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

#### 3.05 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions for installing roofing insulation.
- B. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated Shop Drawings.
- C. Install tapered edge strips at perimeter edges of roof that do not terminate at vertical surfaces.
- D. Install one or more layers of insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2 inches or greater, install required thickness in 2 or more, layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
- E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush with ring of drain.
- F. Nailer Strips: Where roof slopes are greater than 1 inch per 12 inches, mechanically fasten to deck 4-inch nominal- wide, wood nailer strips of same thickness as insulation, spaced not more than 20 to 21 feet apart. Run nailers perpendicular to slope of roof.
- G. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
- H. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

- I. Attachment of Insulation: Mechanically attach bottom layer of insulation to steel deck at one (1) fastener every two (2) sq. ft. Install additional fasteners to ensure board is firm under foot.
- J. Install tapered insulation system, crickets and saddles between drains, where applicable, wall transitions and along high sides of curbs to divert water to drainage outlets. Set tapered panels in insulation adhesive.
- K. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Loosely butt cover boards together and adhere to bottom layer insulation board in insulation adhesive at the rate of 1.5 gallons per 100 sq. ft., fasten to roof deck according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.06 ROOF MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

07 5110 - 7

- A. Install ply felts according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system. Align ply felts without stretching. Shingle side laps of ply felts uniformly to achieve required number of membrane plies throughout. Shingle in direction to shed water. Extend ply felts over and terminate beyond cants.
- B. Install Three (3) plies of the specified trilaminate base ply in alternate applications of cold process modified adhesive applied strictly to manufacturer's recommendations and warranty requirements.
- C. Application: Embed each ply felt in an application of cold process modified adhesive at the rate of 2 gallons per 100 sq. ft., to form a uniform membrane without ply felts touching each other. Where asphalt adhesive exudes out beyond the selvage edge, embed loose granules into adhesive.
- D. Membrane Walkways: Install another ply felt, approximately 36 inches wide and in lengths not exceeding 10 feet, leaving a space of 6 inches between strips. Adhere walkways in same type of material used to build up roof membrane.

### 3.07 FLASHING AND STRIPPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install base flashing over cant strips and other sloping and vertical surfaces, at roof edges, and at penetrations through roof, and secure to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
  - 1. Prime substrates with asphalt primer if required by roofing system manufacturer.
- B. Flashing Sheet Application: Shall be one of the methods below, as recommended by roofing manufacturer.
  - 1. Adhere hypalon sheeting to substrate in a solid application of sheeting bond adhesive. Ensure complete bond and continuity without wrinkles or voids. Lap sheeting ends four (4) inches.
  - Seal vertical edges of membrane and base of flashing to roof membrane with two (2) course of reinforcing membrane embedded between alternate applications of asphalt mastic.
  - 3. Extend base flashing up walls or parapets a minimum of 8 inches above roof membrane and 4 inches onto field of roof membrane.
  - 4. Mechanically fasten top of base flashing securely at terminations and perimeter of roofing. Seal top termination of base flashing.
- C. Install stripping where metal flanges and edgings are set on built-up roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Built-up Stripping: Install stripping of not less than 2 plies, one (1) trilaminate base ply and one (1) SBS membrane, setting each ply in a continuous application of cold process adhesive, extended onto roof membrane 6 inches and 8 inches, respectively.
- D. Roof Drains: Set 30-by-30-inch lead metal flashing in bed of asphalt roofing cement on completed built-up roofing membrane. Cover metal flashing with stripping, extending a minimum of 4 inches beyond edge of metal flashing onto field of roof membrane. Clamp roof membrane, metal flashing, and stripping into roof-drain clamping ring.

- E. Stripping Material: Install not less than 2 plies of roof membrane felt, each set in a continuous coating of cold process adhesive.
- F. Install prefabricated roofing control (expansion) joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Expansion joint materials shall consist of 45 mil CSPE hypalon sheeting, 3" closed cell backer rod and nervastral vinyl barrier.
- G. At gas lines and equipment runners: All gas lines greater than 3" shall be resting on wood blocking and resting on ¼" steel plate and protection pad consisting of trilaminate base ply/walktred set in the specified adhesive. Spacing shall be 4' o.c. Remaining piping smaller than 3" shall be resting on new 4 X 4 redwood runners and installed over trilaminate/walktred set in the specified adhesive.
- H. Install wood blocking onto coping of parapet wall and secure in strict accordance to the manufacturer's instructions. Wrap wood blocking with vinyl barrier and secure. Fabricate and install pre-finished metal coping cover with batten plates. Follow manufacturer's written detail drawings.

#### 3.08 MEMBRANE PROTECTION LANDINGS

A. Install walkway landings around access doors, ladders and working sides of mechanical equipment. Set landings in heavy pads of asphalt mastic.

#### 3.09 SURFACING TREATMENT

- A. Flood Coat: Prior to the application of the surface treatment system, the roof contractor shall inspect roof with the system manufacturer. All deficiencies found during this inspection shall be repaired immediately prior to this roof area being accepted.
- B. Over the entire roof membrane area apply a uniform and continuous flood coat of cold process adhesive at the rate of 7.5 gallons (60) lbs., per 100 sq. ft. Immediately broadcast a minimum of new, clean roofing aggregate per 100 sq. ft. Cover flood coat material completely.
- C. Coat flashing surface, lead, drain screens, galvanized metal, walktreds etc., with two (2) coats of aluminized heat reflective coating applied at the rate of 130 sq. ft., per gallon. Coat flashings neatly.

## 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Roofing manufacturer's representative, roofing applicator, and Architect shall inspect work as follows:
  - 1. Work in progress a minimum of two job visits per week with written field inspection reports on the roof contractors progress and quality of installation. Reports shall be submitted to the Project Architect.
  - 2. A pre-final inspection shall be conducted upon completion of all roofing ply sheets before flood coat and aggregate are applied.
  - 3. The final inspection will be performed by roofing manufacturer before issuance of Ten (10) year manufacturer's preventative maintenance service agreement.
  - 4. Notify Architect minimum 48 hours in advance of manufacturer's job visits.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove and replace roof membrane that inspections and test reports indicate does not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Repair roof membrane that does not comply with specified requirements by re-adhering test specimens back in place and by applying additional plies, equal to the original number of plies specified, over test specimens according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Test Cuts: Before flood coating and surfacing built-up roofing membrane, test specimens will be removed to evaluate problems observed during quality-assurance inspections of roof membrane as follows:
  - 1. Approximate quantities of components within roof membrane will be determined according to ASTM D3617.

- 2. Test specimens will be examined for interply voids according to ASTM D3617 and to comply with the criteria established in Appendix 3 of ARMA/NRCA'S "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."
- 3. Additional testing, at Contractor's expense, may be performed to determine that corrected Work complies with specified requirements.
- E. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Project Architect.
- F. Notify Architect 48 hours in advance of the date and time of inspection.

### 3.11 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect built-up roofing membrane from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Project Architect.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove built-up roofing that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, reinstall roofing, and repair base flashing to a condition free of damage and deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

### **END OF SECTION**

#### SECTION 07 6200 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including collector heads, collector heads, collector heads, collector heads, and collector heads.
- B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 13121-Pre-Engineered Metal Building: Flashing sleeves and collars for mechanical items protruding through roofing.

#### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AAMA 2605 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2022.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
- C. ASTM C920 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants 2018.
- D. ASTM D4586/D4586M Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free 2007 (Reapproved 2018).
- E. SMACNA (ASMM) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual 2012.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual and NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association Roofing and Waterproofing Manual (Fouth Edition) requirements, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.
- B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gage, (0.0239 inch) thick base metal.
- B. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gage, (0.0239) inch thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
  - 1. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
  - 2. Color: Custom color to match adjacent existing roof panels..

#### 2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

- C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.
- D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.
- F. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch and hemmed to form drip.
- G. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.

# 2.03 GUTTER AND DOWNSPOUT FABRICATION

- A. Downspouts: Rectangular profile.
- B. Downspouts: Size indicated.
- C. Accessories: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
  - 1. Anchorage Devices: In accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements.
  - 2. Downspout Supports: Brackets.
- D. Downspout Boots: Plastic.
- E. Seal metal joints.

### 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.
- B. Primer: Zinc chromate type.
- C. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.
- D. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.
- E. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Conform to drawing details.
  - 1. SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
  - 2. NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association Roofing and Waterproofing Manual (Fouth Addition.
- B. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..
- C. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.
- D. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- E. Seal metal joints watertight.
- F. Secure gutters and downspouts in place with concealed fasteners.
- G. Connect downspouts to downspout boots, and grout connection watertight.

## 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for field inspection requirements.

B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

# END OF SECTION

#### SECTION 07 7200 ROOF ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 GENERAL

### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Non-penetrating pedestals.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 3100 Steel Decking.
- B. Section 05 5000 Metal Fabrications
- C. Section 07 6200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Roof accessory items fabricated from sheet metal.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- C. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018, with Amendment (2019).

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
  - 4. Maintenance requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed layout developed for this project and provide dimensioned location and number for each type of roof accessory.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 NON-PENETRATING ROOFTOP SUPPORTS/ASSEMBLIES

- A. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Support/Assemblies: Manufacturer-engineered and factoryfabricated, with pedestal bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, and not requiring any attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly.
  - 1. Design Loadings and Configurations: As required by applicable codes.
  - 2. Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported items to top of roofing.
  - 3. Support Spacing and Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
  - 4. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
  - 5. Hardware, Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Pipe Supports: Provide attachment fixtures complying with MSS SP-58 and as indicated.
- C. Non-Penetrating Pedestals: Steel pedestals with square, round, or rectangular bases.
  1. Bases: High density polypropylene.
  - 2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
  - 3. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving acceptable results for applicable substrate under project conditions.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing system weather-tight integrity.

## END OF SECTION

#### SECTION 07 9005 JOINT SEALERS

### PART 1 GENERAL

### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Sealants and joint backing.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 8400 Firestopping: Firestopping sealants.
- B. Section 08 6300 Metal-Framed Skylights: Structural and weatherseal sealants and accessories.
- C. Section 08 8000 Glazing: Glazing sealants and accessories.
- D. Section 09 2116 Gypsum Board Assemblies: Acoustic sealant.
- E. Section 32 1373 Concrete Paving Jopint Sealants.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C834 Standard Specification for Latex Sealants 2017.
- B. ASTM C919 Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications 2022.
- C. ASTM C920 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants 2018.
- D. ASTM C1193 Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants 2016.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document covering installation requirements on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience.

#### **1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

#### 1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work with all sections referencing this section.

#### 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Silicone Sealants:
  - 1. Dow Corning Corp: www.dowcorning.com.
  - 2. GE Plastics: www.geplastics.com.
  - 3. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
  - 4. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.chemrex.com.

- 5. Tremco, Inc: www.tremcosealants.com.
- B. Polyurethane Sealants:
  - 1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
  - 2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
  - 3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.chemrex.com.
  - 4. Tremco, Inc: www.tremcosealants.com.
- C. Acrylic Emulsion Latex Sealants:
  - 1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
  - 2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
  - 3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.chemrex.com.
  - 4. Tremco, Inc: www.tremcosealants.com.

## 2.02 SEALANTS

- A. Type A General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25 minimum; Uses M, G, and A; single component.
  - 1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
  - 2. Applications: Use for:
    - a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
    - b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
    - c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
    - d. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.
- B. Type B Exterior Metal Lap Joint Sealant: Butyl or polyisobutylene, nondrying, nonskinning, noncuring.
  - 1. Applications: Use for:
    - a. Concealed sealant bead in sheet metal work.
    - b. Concealed sealant bead in siding overlaps.
- C. Type C General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
  - 1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
  - 2. Applications: Use for:
    - a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
    - b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
    - c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.
- D. Type D Bathtub/Tile Sealant: White silicone; ASTM C 920, Uses A; single component, mildew resistant.
  - 1. Applications: Use for:
    - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and floor and wall surfaces.
    - b. Joints between kitchen and bath countertops and wall surfaces.
- E. Type E Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Locations:
  - Applications: Use for concealed locations only:
  - a. Sealant bead between top stud runner and structure and between bottom stud track and floor.
- F. Type F Interior Floor Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, self-leveling; ASTM C920, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, M and A; single component.
  - 1. Approved by manufacturer for wide joints up to 1-1/2 inches.
  - 2. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
  - 3. Applications: Use for:
    - a. Expansion joints in floors.
- G. Type G Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25 minimum; Uses NT, A, G, M, O; single component, solvent curing, non-sagging, non-staining, fungus resistant, non-bleeding.
  - 1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.

1.

- 2. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent.
- 3. Service Temperature Range: -65 to 180 degrees F.
- 4. Shore A Hardness Range: 15 to 35.
- 5. Applications: Use for:
  - a. Exterior joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.

# 2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D1056 sponge or expanded rubber; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- G. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- H. Tool joints concave.

## 3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

## 3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect sealants until cured.

## END OF SECTION

#### SECTION 08 1113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
  - 2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
  - 3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
  - 4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
  - 2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
  - 3. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
  - 4. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
  - 5. Division 08 Section "Access Control Hardware".
  - 6. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.
- C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
  - 1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
  - 2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
  - 3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
  - 4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
  - 5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
  - 6. ASTM A1008 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
  - 7. ASTM A653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - 8. ASTM A924 Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - 9. ASTM C 1363 Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
  - 10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
  - 11. ANSI/SDI 122 Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
  - 12. ANSI/NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
  - 13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
  - 14. FEMA P-361 2015 Design and Construction Guidance for Community Safe Rooms.
  - 15. ICC 500 2014 ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.
  - 16. NFPA 252 Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.

- 17. UL 10C Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- 18. UL 1784 Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Elevations of each door design.
  - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
  - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  - 5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
  - 6. Details of accessories.
  - 7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
  - 8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- D. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.
- B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL 10C.
  - 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
  - Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
  - 3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.
    - a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear "S" label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.
- D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.
- E. Severe Storm Shelter Openings: Provide complete door systems for hurricane or tornado storm shelters, and other areas of refuge, complying and tested according to FEMA P-361, Third Edition (2015), Design and Construction Guidance for Community Safe Rooms; and ICC 500 (2014), ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and

Construction of Storm Shelters.

- 1. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.
- F. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
  - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

#### **1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

#### 1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

### 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:
  - 1. CECO Door Products (C).
  - 2. Curries Company (CU).

#### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

#### 2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.

# 2.04 HOLLOW METAL DOORS FOR SEVERE STORM SHELTERS

- A. General: Provide complete tornado or hurricane resistant door and frame shelter assemblies constructed to resist the design wind pressures for components and cladding and missile impact loads as described in ICC 500 2014, ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters. Only single opening and paired opening doors and their frames constructed to resist calculated design wind pressures and laboratory tested missile impacts are acceptable.
  - 1. Door systems, both single doors and paired openings, tested and complying with ICC 500 2014 and FEMA P-361 (2015), Design and Construction Guidance for Community Safe Rooms and supported by third party test results.
  - 2. Sheets fabricated on exterior openings from commercial quality hot dipped zinc coated steel complying with ASTM A924 A60. Gauges to be in accordance with manufacturers tested assemblies.
  - 3. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to have the face sheets joined by a continuous weld extending the full height of the door. Welds are to be ground, filled and dressed smooth. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
  - 4. Top Edge: Reinforce top of doors with a continuous steel channel extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached and welded in place with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
  - 5. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9".
- B. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
  - 1. Curries Company (CU) StormPro Series.

### 2.05 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
  - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
  - 3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
    - a. Curries Company (CU) M Series.
- C. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

#### 2.06 FRAMES FOR SEVERE STORM SHELTERS

- A. General: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal frames, provide complete tornado or hurricane resistant door and frame assemblies, for both single doors and paired openings, tested and labeled as complying with ICC 500 2014 and FEMA P-361 (2015) and supported by third party test results.
  - 1. Fabricate exterior frames from 14 gauge hot dipped zinc coated steel that complying with ASTM designations A924 A60.
  - 2. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
    - a. Curries Company (CU) StormPro Series.

#### 2.07 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
  - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.

- 2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
- 3. FEMA 361 Storm Shelter Anchors: Masonry T-shaped, wire masonry type, or existing opening type anchors.
- B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.
- C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

# 2.08 LOUVERS

- A. Metal Louvers: Door manufacturer's standard metal louvers unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Blade Type: Vision proof inverted V or inverted Y.
  - 2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.
- B. Louvers for Fire Rated Doors: Metal louvers with fusible link and closing device, listed and labeled for use in doors with fire protection rating of 1-1/2 hours and less.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide door manufacturers standard louver to meet rating indicated.
  - 2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

## 2.09 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

- A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator's shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.
- B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

## 2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

## 2.11 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
  - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
  - 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
  - 3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
  - 4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door

Hardware".

- D. Hollow Metal Frames:
  - 1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
  - 2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
    - a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.
  - 3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
  - 4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
  - 5. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
  - 6. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
  - 7. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
  - 8. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
      - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
    - b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
      - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
      - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
  - 9. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
  - 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
  - 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
  - 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

### 2.12 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.
  - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.
- C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
  - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
  - 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
  - 4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
  - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
    - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
    - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

- 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

### END OF SECTION 081113

#### SECTION 08 3323 OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Overhead coiling doors [\_\_\_\_\_], operating hardware, non-fire-rated, electric operation.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ITS (DIR) Directory of Listed Products Current Edition.
- B. NEMA ICS 2 Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- C. NEMA MG 1 Motors and Generators 2021.
- D. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.
- E. UL 325 Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide general construction, electrical equipment, component connections and details, and [\_\_\_\_].
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensioning, anchorage methods, hardware locations, and installation details.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Overhead Coiling Doors:
  - 1. Alpine Overhead Doors, Inc; [\_\_\_\_]: www.alpinedoors.com/#sle.
  - 2. C.H.I. Overhead Doors; Model 6180: www.chiohd.com/#sle.
  - 3. Clopay Building Products; Model CERD20: www.clopaydoor.com/#sle.
  - 4. Cornell Iron Works, Inc; [\_\_\_\_]: www.cornelliron.com/#sle.
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

#### 2.02 COILING DOORS

- A. Non-Fire-Rated Interior Coiling Doors: Steel slat curtain.
  - 1. Nominal Slat Size: 2 inches wide x required length.
  - 2. Finish: No. 4 Brushed.
  - 3. Electric operation.

#### 2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Curtain Construction: Interlocking slats.
- B. Stainless Steel Slats: Minimum thickness, [\_\_] gage, [\_\_] inch, conforming to ASTM A 666 Type 304, rollable temper.

#### 2.04 ELECTRIC OPERATION

A. Operator, Controls, Actuators, and Safeties: Comply with UL 325; provide products listed by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- 1. Provide interlock switches on motor operated units.
- B. Electric Operators:
  - 1. Mounting: Side mounted.
  - 2. Motor Enclosure:
  - 3. Motor Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full voltage, reversing magnetic motor starter.
  - 4. Manual override in case of power failure.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
- C. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.
- D. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.
- E. Coordinate installation of electrical service with Section 26 0583.
- F. Complete wiring from disconnect to unit components.

## END OF SECTION

#### SECTION 08 7100 DOOR HARDWARE

#### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:1. Swinging doors.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
  - 2. Electromechanical door hardware.
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware Schedule".
  - 2. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
  - 3. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
  - 4. Division 08 Section "Access Control Hardware".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
  - 1. ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
  - 2. ICC 500-2014, ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.
  - 3. ICC/IBC International Building Code.
  - 4. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
  - 5. NFPA 80 Fire Doors and Windows.
  - 6. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code.
  - 7. NFPA 105 Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
  - 8. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
  - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards A156 Series
  - 2. UL10C Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
  - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
  - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
  - 3. Content: Include the following information:
    - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    - b. Manufacturer of each item.
    - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.

- d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
- e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
- f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
- g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
- h. Warranty information for each product.
- 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
    - a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
    - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
    - c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
  - 2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
- D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- E. Informational Submittals:
  - 1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.

# 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
  - 2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
  - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
  - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
  - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
  - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
  - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
  - 1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
  - 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
  - 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
  - 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
  - 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

## 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

### 1.06 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

- B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.
- C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
  - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
  - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
  - 1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
  - 2. Five years for exit hardware.
  - 3. Twenty five years for manual surface door closer bodies.
  - 4. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

#### 1.08 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
  - 1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

# 2.02 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
  - 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
    - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
    - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
    - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
    - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
  - 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
    - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
    - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
  - 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
    - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
    - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
  - 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
    - a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
  - 5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hager Companies (HA).
    - b. Ives (IV).
    - c. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).
    - d. Stanley Hardware (ST).
- B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hager Companies (HA).
    - b. Ives (IV).
    - c. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

# 2.03 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.
  - 1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
  - 2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
  - 3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8" in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
  - 4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
  - 5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Door Controls International (DC).
    - b. Ives (IV).
    - c. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
    - d. Trimco (TC).
- B. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width

and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

- 1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
- 3. Manufacturers:
  - a. Ives (IV).
  - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
  - c. Trimco (TC).

# 2.04 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU).
    - b. No Substitution.
- C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
  - 1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
  - 2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
  - 3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
  - 4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
  - 5. Keyway: Match Facility Restricted Keyway.
- D. Security Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1, patterned security cylinders and keys able to be used together under the same facility master or grandmaster key system. Cylinders are to be factory keyed.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Corbin Russwin (RU) Pyramid PS Series.
    - b. No Substitution.
- E. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
  - 1. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
  - 2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
  - 3. Existing System: Key locks to Owner's existing system.
- F. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
  - 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
    - 2. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
    - 3. Construction Control Keys (where required): Two (2).
- G. Construction Keying: Provide temporary keyed construction cores.
- H. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
  - 1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
  - 2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

## 2.05 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 certified. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.

- 1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) ML2000 Series.
  - b. No Substitution.

## 2.06 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
  - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
  - 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
  - 4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
  - 2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
  - 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
  - 4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

### 2.07 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Standard Electric Strikes: Heavy duty, cylindrical and mortise lock electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, UL listed for both Burglary Resistance and for use on fire rated door assemblies. Stainless steel construction with dual interlocking plunger design tested to exceed 3000 lbs. of static strength and 350 ft-lbs. of dynamic strength. Strikes tested for a minimum 1 million operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability and supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Provide latchbolt and latchbolt strike where specified.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Von Duprin (VD).
- B. Provide electric strikes with in-line power controller and surge suppressor by the same manufacturer as the strike with the combined products having a five year warranty.

## 2.08 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
  - 1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
  - 2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
  - 3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
  - 4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
  - 5. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.

- a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
- b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
- 6. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
- 7. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
- 8. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
- 9. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
- 10. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.
- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Von Duprin (VD) 35A/98 XP Series.
    - b. No Substitution.
- C. Multi-Point Exit Devices for Severe Storm Shelter Openings: Multi-point exit devices specifically engineered for out-swinging door applications on tornado or hurricane resistant safe shelter rooms. Extra heavy duty steel component construction with each of the latching points automatically activated when the device is locked. The multi-point exit device is approved for usage as part of a complete ICC 500 (2014) and FEMA P-361 (2015) door, frame and hardware assembly.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) FM8700 Series.
    - b. No Substitution.

## 2.09 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
  - 1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
  - 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
  - 3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
  - 4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
  - 5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
  - 6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
  - 7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Large Body Cast Iron): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. LCN Closers (LC) 4040XP Series.
    - b. No Substitution.
- C. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Norton Door Controls (NO) 7500 Series.
    - b. No Substitution.
- 2.10 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM
  - A. Door Protective Trim
    - 1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
    - 2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
    - 3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
    - 4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
      - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
    - 5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
    - 6. Manufacturers:
      - a. Hager Companies (HA).
      - b. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
      - c. Ives (IV).
      - d. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
      - e. Trimco (TC).

## 2.11 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hager Companies (HA).
    - b. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).

- c. Ives (IV).
- d. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
- e. Trimco (TC).

# 2.12 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
  - Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
  - 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Manufacturers:
  - 1. National Guard Products (NG).
  - 2. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
  - 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

#### 2.13 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

## 2.14 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

# 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
  - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
  - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
  - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
  - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

## 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

## 3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

## 3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

#### 3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

### 3.08 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

### END OF SECTION 087100

#### SECTION 09 2116 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Acoustic insulation.
- D. Gypsum wallboard.
- E. Glass-mat faced tile backer board.
- F. Joint treatment and accessories.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 4000 Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Exterior wind-load-bearing metal stud framing.
- B. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- C. Section 07 2100 Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.
- D. Section 07 2500 Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C475/C475M Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board 2017 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. ASTM C665 Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing 2017.
- C. ASTM C754 Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products 2020.
- D. ASTM C840 Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board 2020.
- E. ASTM C954 Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness 2022.
- F. ASTM C1002 Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs 2022.
- G. ASTM C1047 Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base 2019.
- H. ASTM C1396/C1396M Standard Specification for Gypsum Board 2017.
- I. ASTM D3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber 2021.
- J. ASTM E90 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements 2009 (Reapproved 2016).
- K. ASTM E413 Classification for Rating Sound Insulation 2022.
- L. GA-216 Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products 2021.
- M. GA-226 Application of Gypsum Board to Form Curved Surfaces 2019.
- N. GA-253 Recommended Specifications for the Application of Gypsum Sheathing; Gypsum Association; 1999.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing and gypsum board.

# 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform in accordance with ASTM C 840. Comply with requirements of GA-600 for firerated assemblies.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing, with minimum [\_\_] years of experience.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
- B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

## 2.02 FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C 645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C 754 at 16 inches on center, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf.
  - 1. Framing Schedule is as follows:
    - a. 25 gauge studs.
      - 3-5/8 inches wide @ 16 inches on center, allowable deflection of L/240: Used for interior partitions and other assemblies with heights up to but not exceeding 13' - 4" that use this stud dimension.
      - b. 22 gauge studs.
        - 3-5/8 inches wide @ 16 inches on center, allowable deflection of L/240: Used for interior partitions and other assemblies with heights greater than 13' - 4" but not exceeding 15' - 6" that use this stud dimension.
        - 6 inches wide @ 16 inches on center, allowable deflection of L/240: Used for interior partitions and other assemblies with heights up to but not exceeding 23 feet that use this stud dimension.
      - c. 20 gauge studs.
        - 3-5/8 inches wide @ 16 inches on center, allowable deflection of L/240: Used for interior partitions and other assemblies with heights greater than 15' - 6" but not exceeding 16' - 6" that use this stud dimension.
        - 6 inches wide @ 16 inches on center, allowable deflection of L/240: Used for interior partitions and other assemblies with heights greater than 23 feet but not exceeding 24'-8" that use this stud dimension.
  - 2. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces.
  - 3. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
  - 4. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
  - 5. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
- B. Loadbearing Studs for Application of Gypsum Board: As specified in Section 05 4000.
- C. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and fastened as indicated on drawings.

## 2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
  - 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
- a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
- 3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
- 4. Thickness:
  - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
- B. Backing Board For Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.
  - 1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas.
  - 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
  - 3. Type: Regular, in locations indicated.
  - 4. Regular Board Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 5. Edges: Tapered.
- C. Ceiling Board: Special sag resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
  - 1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
  - 3. Edges: Tapered.
- D. Exterior Soffit Board: Exterior gypsum soffit board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
  - 1. Application: Ceilings and soffits in protected exterior areas, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Edges: Tapered.

## 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness: 3 inch.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
- C. Water-Resistive Barrier: As specified in Section 07 2500.
- D. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
  - 1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
- E. Corner Beads: Galvanized steel.
- F. Edge Trim: U bead, as defined in ASTM C 840.
- G. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
  - 1. Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
- H. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inch in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion resistant.
- I. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion resistant.
- J. Screws: ASTM C 1002; self-piercing tapping type; cadmium-plated for exterior locations.
- K. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

## 3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
  - 1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
  - 2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
  - 3. Install bracing as required at exterior locations to resist wind uplift.
- C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
  - 1. Extend partition framing to structure in all locations.
  - 2. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.
- D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
- E. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete and masonry walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.
  - 1. Orientation: Horizontal.
  - 2. Spacing: At 16 inches on center.
- F. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
  - 1. Wall mounted cabinets.
  - 2. Plumbing fixtures.
  - 3. Toilet partitions.
  - 4. Toilet accessories.
  - 5. Wall mounted door hardware.
  - 6. Wall mounted display boards.

## 3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Place one bead continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
  - 2. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
  - 3. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.

## 3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board parallel to framing, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
- C. Fire-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.
- D. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of non-rated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.

- E. Curved Surfaces: Apply gypsum board to curved substrates in accordance with GA-226.
- F. Moisture Protection: Treat cut edges and holes in moisture resistant gypsum board and exterior gypsum soffit board with sealant.

## 3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as follows:
  - 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
  - 2. Verify locations with Architect before proceeding where control joints are not shown on drawings.
  - 3. Align control joints with a window or door jamb.
  - 4. Align contol joints on interior face of exterior walls with exterior control joints.
  - 5. At exterior soffits, not more than 30 feet apart in both directions.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Edge Trim (J-Mold): Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials and as indicated.

## 3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, bedded with ready-mixed vinylbased joint compound and finished with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
- B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
  - 1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
  - 3. Level 1: Fire rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
- C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
  - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
  - 2. Taping, filling, and sanding is not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile and fixed cabinetry.

## 3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

## 3.08 BOARD MATERIAL SCHEDULE

- A. Fire Rated Gypsum Board: Walls, ceilings and other areas not scheduled.
- B. Moisture Resistant Gypsum Board: Walls scheduled to be painted in in toilet rooms, kitchen, and walls adjacent to mop sinks.
- C. Tile Backer Board: Walls scheduled to receive ceramic tile.

#### SECTION 09 3000 TILING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Tile for floor applications.
- B. Non-ceramic trim.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Tile backer board.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile 2022.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.
- B. Samples: Mount tile and apply grout on two plywood panels, minimum 18 by 18 inches in size illustrating pattern, color variations, and grout joint size variations.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 TILE

- A. Manufacturers: All products by the same manufacturer.
  - 1. Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com/#sle.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- B. Quarry Tile, Type [\_]: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.
  - 1. Moisture Absorption: 0.5 to 3.0 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
  - 2. Size: 6 by 6 inch, nominal.
  - 3. Thickness: 1/2 inch, nominal.
  - 4. Edges: Square.
  - 5. Surface Finish: Matte glazed.
  - 6. Color(s): To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

#### 2.02 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Mortar Bed Materials: Pre-packaged mix of Portland cement, sand, latex additive, and water.

## 2.03 GROUTS

- A. High Performance Polymer Modified Grout: ANSI A118.7 polymer modified cement grout.
  - 1. Applications: Use this type of grout where indicated and where no other type of grout is indicated.
  - 2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch wide.
  - 3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.

## 2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding work from damage.
- B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.
- C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.
- B. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.
- C. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.
- D. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.
- E. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.
- F. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.
- G. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.
- H. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.
- I. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

## 3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

- A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113, dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use uncoupling membrane under all tile unless other underlayment is indicated.

## 3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

## 3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. Toilet Room Floors and Walls Field Tile: 12"x12", quarter turned, color to be selected from standard range.
- B. Toilet Room Floors Accent Tile: 2"x2" mosaic, same product as field tile, color to be selected from full range.
- C. Toilet Room Walls Accent Tile: 2"x1" mosaic: same product as field tile, color to be selected from full range.
- D. Wall Tile at Other Areas where Scheduled: 12"x12", quarter turned, color to be selected from standard range.

#### 2214

#### SECTION 09 5110 SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 635 Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 1997.
- B. ASTM C 636 Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels; 1996.
- C. ASTM E 580 Standard Practice for Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint; 1996.
- D. UL (FRD) Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 6 x 6 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples each, 12 inches long, of suspension system main runner in specified color.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer shall be a company specializing in the installation of suspended acoustical ceilings with a minimum of three years documented experience.

## 1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

#### 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Install acoustical units after interior wet work is dry.

#### 1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01600 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Provide 5 percent of total acoustical unit area of each type of acoustical unit for Tulsa Public Schools' use in maintenance of project.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc or Celotex
    - a. Classrooms, Halls, Offices & Cafeterias: 2' x 4' Armstrong #1729 Humiguard Plus-Fine fissured with BioBlock paint on face and back of panels; 2 x 4 BPB Celotex HHF-197, High Humidity, Fine-fissured with BioShield paint on face and back of panel. Color: White

- 09
- b. Gymnasiums and designated high abuse areas: 2' x 4' Armstrong #860 Armatuff or #862 where plans indicate fire rated is required; 2 x 4 Celotex PSB-197 (Fire-rated). Color: White
- c. Libraries: 2' x 2' Armstrong #1910 Humiguard-Plus, Ultima/very fine texture with BioBlock paint on face and back of panels; 2 x 2 BPB Celotex Capaul #1222-OVT-1-Symphony NRC-.65 .70 x 5/8". Color: White.
- Kitchens, Restrooms & Classroom Toilet Rooms: 2' x 4' Armstrong #605 Ceramaguard with BioBlock/BioShield & Humiguard-Max; 2 x 4 or Celotex Vinylrock 1140-CRF-1 (Fire-rated) or 1100-CRF-1 (Non-perforated) BioBlock/BioShield & Humiguard. Color: White
- 2. No Substitutions: See Section 01600 Product Requirements.
- B. Acoustical Panels: ASTM E 1264 Type III, Painted mineral fiber, conforming to the following:
  - 1. Size: 24 x 24 inches, or 24 x 48 inches.
  - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inches.
  - 3. Composition: Wet felted.
  - 4. Density: 1.0 lb/cu ft.
  - 5. NRC Range: 0.55 to 0.65.
  - 6. Edge: Square.
  - 7. Surface Color: White.
  - 8. Surface Pattern: Non-directional fissured.

## 2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Chicago Metallic Corp.
  - 3. Celotex
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 Product Requirements.
- B. Suspension Systems General: ASTM C 635; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.
  - 1. Profile: Tee; 15/16 wide face.
  - 2. Construction: Double web, Hot dipped galvanized.
  - 3. Finish: white over galvanized substrate.
- C. Match Acoustical Tile Manufacturer with same grid manufacturer to obtain 15-year warranty. 15/16" Grid System. Color: White.

## 2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.
  - 1. At Exposed Grid: Provide L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
- C. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C 636, ASTM E 580, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

- C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected ceiling plan.
- D. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- E. Provide hanger clips during steel deck erection. Provide additional hangers and inserts as required.
- F. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- G. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- H. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- I. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- J. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
- K. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
  - 1. Use longest practical lengths.
  - 2. Overlap and rivet corners.
- L. Form expansion joints as detailed. Form to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch movement. Maintain visual closure.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.
- E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
  - 1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
  - 2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
  - 3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.
- G. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door.

## 3.04 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

## 3.05 SCHEDULE

A. See Room Finish Schedule.

RESILIENT BASE & FLOORING TRANSITION 09 6500 - 1

#### SECTION 09 6500 RESILIENT BASE & FLOORING TRANSITION

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient base.
- B. Flooring transition.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM F 1861 Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 1998.
- B. ASTM F 1869 Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 1998.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 12-inch long in size illustrating color and pattern for each wall base and transition product and color specified.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning and stripping.

#### 1.04 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by Johnsonite, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility for Flooring: Obtain each type, color and pattern of flooring from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the work.

#### **1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Sequence wall base work to ensure that wall base is not installed until installation of ALL millwork that abuts base material is complete and approved.
- B. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- C. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by Johnsonite, but not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C) in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- D. Maintain the ambient relative humidity between 40% and 60% during installation.
- E. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by Johnsonite, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).
- F. Do not install resilient wall base until they are at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

#### 1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01600 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Provide: 50 lineal feet of each color of base or transition specified.

## 1.08 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Resilient Base: ASTM F 1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set Style B, Cove, and as follows:
  - 1. Height: 4 inch.
  - 2. Thickness: 0.125 inch thick.
  - 3. Finish: Satin.
  - 4. Length: 4 foot sections.
  - 5. Job formed corners using heat.
  - 6. Color: as indicated on drawings.
  - 7. Manufacturers:
    - a. Johnsonite.
    - b. Substitutions: none.
  - 8. Flexibility: ASTM F 137 Will not crack, break, or show any signs of fatigue when bent around a 1/4" (6.4 mm) diameter cylinder.
- B. Flooring Transition:
  - 1. Install a flooring transition strips between all material type changes, even if the same height, as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified.
  - 2. Provide transitions of clear anodized aluminum.
  - 3. Provide vertical lip on transitions of maximum 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 4. Provide bevel change in level between 1/4 and 1/2 inch (6 and 13 mm) with a slope no greater than 1:2.

## 2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Primers & Adhesives: as recommended by wall base and transition strip manufacturer. Tape shall not be accepted.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified in Section 03300.
- B. Verify that surfaces are dust-free, and free of substances which would impair bonding of adhesive materials surfaces.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Wall Base and adhesives must be site conditioned at room temperature for a minimum of 48 hours prior to, during, and after installation. Room temperature must be maintained between 65deg and 85deg F (18deg and 30degC) with HVAC system operating. A minimum temperature of 55deg F (13degC) must be maintained afterwards.
  - 1. The ambient relative humidity should be between 40% and 60%.
  - All walls must be clean, smooth, flat and dry. The surface must be free of all dust, loose particles, solvents, paint, grease, oil, wax, alkali, sealing/curing compounds, old adhesive, and any other foreign material, which could affect installation. Remove existing adhesive mechanically - do not use chemical adhesive removers or solvents.
  - 3. Fill all depressions, cracks, and other surface irregularities with a good quality patching compound.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Wall Base:

- 1. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.
- 2. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use job formed units. At exposed ends, use job formed units.
- 3. Job-formed corners:
  - a. Outside corners: Form by bending without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
  - b. Inside corners: Butt one piece to corner then scribe next piece to fit.
- 4. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.
- 5. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.
- 6. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk.
- 7. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.
- 8. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- 9. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates. Tape shall not be allowed.
- 10. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- B. Transition Strips:
  - 1. Provide transitions where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring and at transitions between different flooring materials.
  - 2. When required, locate transitions under door centerline.
  - 3. Transitions are not required at doorways where thresholds are provided.
  - 4. Secure transitions with either adhesive or anchors as recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 5. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

## 3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean base and transition strip products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### SECTION 09 9010 PAINTS AND COATINGS - EXISTING SCHOOLS

## P1 GENERAL

## **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints, stains, varnishes, and other coatings.

## 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Painting and Decorating Contractors of America-P.D.C.A. Type 1 Manual.
- B. ASTM D 4442 Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Base Materials; 1992 (Re-approved 1997).

## **1.03 DEFINITIONS**

A. P.D.C.A. standards and interpretations.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on all finishing products.
- C. Verification samples: submit a minimum of (3) three painted 6" x 10" (+/-) "pull down" samples, illustrating selected colors and textures for each color and system selected. Each sample to be identified on the backside with project ID and project color number. Two sets of samples will be returned to the GC, one of which must be maintained at the job site for reference.
- D. Submit sealer and stain finishes on material on which that particular finish is to be used.
- E. Manufacturer's instructions: Indicated special surface preparation procedures.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.
- G. MSDS for each product to be utilized.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three (3) years experience.
- B. Job Foreman: Company shall have a job foreman who speaks English on the job site during normal working hours (with a minimum of 5 years experience).

## 1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with safety recommendations of MSDS for each product utilized.
- B. Conform to applicable code for flame and smoke rating requirements for products and finishes.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees Fahrenheit and a maximum of 90 degrees Fahrenheit, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

## 1.08 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

- B. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

## 1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01600 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Supply 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.
- C. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Paints: Pittsburgh Paint Co.
- B. Transparent Finishes: Pittsburgh Paint Co.
- C. Stains: Pittsburgh Paint Co.
- D. Primer Sealers: Pittsburgh Paint Co.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01600 Product Requirements.

## 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Provide best of their respective kinds, delivered to job in original unopened containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name, name of product and color. A schedule of colors will be prepared by TPS upon receipt of all paint samples and other items required for color selections.
  - 1. Materials: PPG, SHERWIN-WILLIAMS, KELLY MOORE, BENJAMIN MOORE, and PORTER. Submit product information for equal material to TPS for approval prior to color selections.

## 2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR:

- A. Paint WI-OP-3A WOOD, Opaque, 3 coats
  - 1. One coat of PPG 6-6 Speedhide Interior Alkyd Primer Undercoater.
  - 2. Two coats of PPG 6-1100 Speedhide Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
- B. Paint WI-OP-3L WOOD, Opaque, 3 coats
  - 1. One coat of PPG 6-2 Speedhide Interior Latex Wood Primer.
  - 2. Two coats of PPG 6-510 Speedhide Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel.
- C. Paint WI-TR-V WOOD, Transparent, Varnish, No Stain
  - 1. One coat of PPG 77-1 REZ Interior/Exterior Clear Sealer.
  - 2. Two coats of PPG 77-9 REZ Interior Polyurethane Satin Varnish.
- D. Paint WI-TR-VS WOOD, Transparent, Varnish, Stain
  - 1. One coat of PPG 77-560 REZ Oil Wiping Stain.
  - 2. One coat of PPG 77-1 REZ Interior/Exterior Clear Sanding Sealer.
  - 3. Two coats of PPG 77-9 REZ Interior Polyurethane Satin Varnish.
- E. Paint CI-OP-3L CONCRETE / MASONRY, Opaque, 3 coats
  - 1. Two coats of PPG 6-7 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Latex Blockfiller Squeegy-New Construction.
  - 2. Two coats of PPG 6-510 Speedhide Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel.
- F. Paint MI-OP-3A FERROUS METALS, Unprimed, 3 coats
  - 1. One coat of PPG 6-208 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Rust Inhibitive Alkyd Primer.
  - 2. Two coats of PPG 6-1110 Speedhide Interior Alkyd Semi-gloss Enamel.
- G. Paint MI-OP-2A FERROUS METALS, Primed, 2 coats Doors and Jambs
  - 1. Touch up if needed with PPG 6-208 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Rust Inhibitive Alkyd Primer.
  - 2. Two coats of PPG 6-1110 Speedhide Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.

- H. Paint MgI-OP-3A GALVANIZED METALS, 3 coats
  - 1. One coat of PPG 6-209 Speedhide White Galvanized Primer.
  - 2. Two coats of PPG 6-1110 Speedhide Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
- I. Paint Mal-OP-3A -ALUMINUM, Unprimed, 3 coats
  - 1. One coat of PPG 97-687 Polyclutch Wash Primer.
  - 2. Two coats of PPG 6-1110 Speedhide Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel.
- J. Paint GI-OP-3L GYPSUM BOARD AND PLASTER, 3 coats
  - 1. One coat of PPG 6-2 Speedhide Interior Latex Primer/Sealer.
  - 2. (Semi-Gloss) Two coats of PPG 6-510 Speedhide Interior Latex Semi-gloss -Halls
  - 3. (Semi-gloss) Two coats of PPG 6-411 Speedhide Interior Latex Semi-gloss Classrooms
  - 4. (Flat) Two coats of PPG 6-70 Speedhide Interior Latex Flat Ceilings
- K. Paint GI-OP-2E GYPSUM BOARD AND PLASTER, 2 coats Water Born Epoxy -Toilets, Kitchen and Drinking Fountains.
  - 1. (Semi-Gloss) Two coats of PPG Pitt-Glaze Acrylic-Epoxy Coating, Semi-gloss.

## 2.04 SURFACES NOT TO BE PAINTED:

- A. Surfaces permanently concealed from view, unless noted to receive finish.
- B. Materials or equipment with a complete factory applied finish unless otherwise noted.
- C. Finish hardware unless specifically noted otherwise or previously painted.
- D. Non-ferrous metals unless specifically noted otherwise or previously painted.
- E. Plumbing fixtures.
- F. Lighting Fixtures.

## 2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, turpentine, paint thinners and other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve the finishes specified; commercial quality.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler Gyp Board and Block
  - 1. Plaster Walls
  - 2. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive Work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- D. Notify Architect of any incompatibilities of specified finish on substrates, including existing finishes.
- E. Contractor shall measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
  - 1. Plaster and Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
  - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
  - 3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D 4442.
  - 4. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D 4442.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Appurtenances: Remove electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

- B. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this section. Remove or repair existing coatings that exhibit surface defects.
- C. Marks: Seal with shellac those which may bleed through surface finishes.
- D. Impervious Surfaces: Remove mildew by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- E. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces to be Painted: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.
- F. Gypsum Board Surfaces to be Painted: Clean thoroughly all wallboard surfaces to be painted. Sand smooth all rough surfaces. Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- G. Aluminum Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination by steam or high pressure water. Remove oxidation with acid etch and solvent washing. Apply etching primer immediately following cleaning.
- H. Galvanized Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.
- I. Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by hand wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Prime paint entire surface; spot prime after repairs.
- J. Shop-Primed Steel Surfaces to be Finish Painted: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces.
- K. Interior Wood Items to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.
- L. Interior Wood Items to Receive Transparent Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to sealing, seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after sealer has dried; sand lightly between coats. Prime concealed surfaces with gloss varnish reduced 25 percent with thinner.
- M. Exterior Wood to Receive Opaque Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior caulking compound after prime coat has been applied. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.
- N. Exterior Wood to Receive Transparent Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter; seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior caulking compound after sealer has been applied. Prime concealed surfaces.
- O. Wood Doors to be Field-Finished: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with clear sealer.
- P. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.
- Q. Existing Wood Trim, Millwork & Painted Doors: Remove dust, grit, foreign matter, oils, etc. required for an acceptable bond between existing coatings to be covered. Sand and prime surfaces as necessary.

## 3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Apply finishes at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to provide total dry film of not less than 5 mils.
- C. Apply material without reduction except as specifically required by label direction; reduction shall be the minimum permitted.
- D. Provide uniform color and finish; the number of coats specified being a minimum, provide any additional coats to produce work satisfactory to TPS.
- E. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- F. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- G. Sand wood surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- I. Where clear finishes are required, tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into the grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.
- J. Fire hose cabinets, air registers and grilles, flanges around ceiling fixtures, exposed electrical panel boards, primed hardware, etc., shall be painted to match adjacent surfaces unless factory finished such as aluminum registers and grilles.
- K. Where paint finish is specified on CMU, take special care to assure that every pore or irregularity of CMU texture is solidly and uniformly filled with block filler, adding extra coats to coarse textured units as necessary to provide a finish acceptable to TPS. Apply textured coating to uniform finish.
- L. Where Epoxy finish is specified on CMU, take special care to assure that every pore or irregularity of CMU texture is solidly and uniformly filled with block filler, adding extra coats to coarse textured units as necessary to provide an easily washable finish acceptable to TPS and local Health Department.
- M. Apply material without reduction except as specifically required by label direction; reduction shall be the minimum permitted.
- N. At existing facilities, all existing millwork, wood trim, wood doors, metal doors, metal frames, etc. shall be painted unless specifically identified on plans to remain as is.

#### 3.04 FINISHING MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Remove louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

## 3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material which may constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.
- B. On completion of work, carefully clean all glass, hardware, factory finished surfaces, etc., and remove all misplaced paint and stain spots or spills and leave in a condition acceptable to TPS.
- C. Provide trash dumpster on site for debris collection as contractor may not use TPS dumpster.

#### SECTION 10 1400 INTERIOR SIGNAGE

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

#### 1.02 SCOPE

A. Furnish all material, labor and engineering services necessary to fabricate and install signage.

## 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. Signs and their installation shall comply with applicable provisions of the latest edition of the following standards and with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction:
  - 1. ADAAG Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines; US Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board.
  - 2. International Code Council/American National Standards Institute A117.1-Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings Facilities.
  - 3. National Fire Protection Association 101 Life Safety Code.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be installed, including operation and maintenance data.
- C. Shop Drawings: Shop Drawings shall be complete with installation details.
  - 1. Show details that indicate sizes, lettering, graphics, and construction details of each type of sign.
  - 2. Show features of components, including but not limited to edge conditions, profiles, accessories, finishes, and textures.
  - 3. Show layout, profiles, sign mounting types, heights, anchorage methods, and attachment devices.
- D. Sample of two sign types for verification of materials, color, pattern, overall quality, and for adherence to drawings and requirements indicated.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years experience. Obtain signs from one source and a single manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum two years documented experience in work of this Section.
- C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of material, workmanship.
  - 1. Construct areas designated by Architect.
  - 2. Do not proceed with remaining work until material, details and workmanship are approved by Architect.
  - 3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.
  - 4. As approved by Architect, mockup may be incorporated into finished work.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for delivery, storage and handling.
- B. Materials shall be delivered to the location in unopened, labeled factory containers. Upon delivery, materials shall e inspected for damage. Deficient materials shall not be used.

# 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

## 1.08 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's warranty against defects in materials or workmanship for minimum 5 years.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Interior signage shall equal to Innerface (1-800-445-4796), Signature System, and shall match or equal that shown on the drawings and the specification here within.
- B. Alternate manufacturers meeting these specifications are acceptable.

## 2.02 SIGN STANDARDS

- A. Typography
  - 1. Type style: see drawings. Copy shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s) specified. Upper and lower case or all caps shall be as indicated in Sign Type drawings and Signage Schedule. Letter spacing to be normal and interline spacing shall be set by manufacturer.
  - 2. Arrows, symbols and logo art: To be provided in style, sizes, colors and spacing as shown in drawings and shall meet code requirements.
  - 3. Grade II Braille utilizing perfectly round, clear insertion beads.
- B. Color and Finishes
  - 1. Colors, patterns and artwork: see drawings.
  - 2. Message Background: see drawings.
  - 3. Finishes shall meet current Federal ADA and all State and local requirements.

## 2.03 SIGNS

- A. Architectural Signage System
  - 1. The signage shall incorporate a decorative laminate face with applied graphics including all tactile requirements in adherence to ADA specifications.
  - 2. All signs, including work station and room ID's, overheads and flag mounts, directionals and directories shall have a matching appearance and constructed utilizing the same manufacturing process to assure a consistent look throughout.
  - 3. Safe Room signage shall conform to requirements identified on drawings.
- B. General
  - 1. All text shall be Helvetica font. Heights as indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Title 24 Braille: Braille dots shall be half hemispherical domed and protruding a
  - 3. minimum 0.025".
- C. Materials and Construction
  - 1. Sign face shall be 0.035" (nominal) standard grade, high pressure surface laminate. A painted sign face shall not be acceptable.
  - 2. The sign shall incorporate balanced construction with a core sandwiched between laminates to prevent warping. An acrylic substrate shall not be acceptable. Laminate on the sign face only shall not be acceptable.
  - 3. Tactile lettering shall be precision machined, raised 1/32", matte PETG and subsurface colored for scratch resistance.
  - 4. Sign and backer edge shall be treated with a hot wax seal moisture integrity.
  - Signage with replaceable inserts shall accommodate an 8-1/2" wide insert printed on standard width paper and shall not have an end cap enclosing the insert. Replacement of the insert shall not require any mechanism and shall be easily replaced.

- 6. Insert components shall have a .080 thickness non-glare acrylic window and shall be inlaid flush to sign face for a smooth, seamless appearance.
- 7. The signage shall include module options allowing for inserts, notice holders, occupancy sliders, marker, magnetic, and cork in boards. All modules shall be flush to sign face for a smooth, seamless appearance.
- 8. The laminates (front and back) shall be precision machined together to a 90degree angle. Edges shall be smooth, void of chips, burrs, sharp edges and marks.
- 9. The signage shall utilize an acrylic sphere for Grade II Braille inserted directly into a scratch resistant, high pressure laminate sign face. Braille dots are to be pressure fit in high tolerance drilled holes.
- 10. Text, graphics, border and Braille shall be raised from background.
- 11. The signage shall utilize a pressure activated adhesive. The adhesive shall be nonhazardous and shall allow for flexing and deflection of the adhered components due to changes in temperature and moisture without bond failure.
- All signs shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware. Hardware shall be finished and architectural in appearance and suitable for the mounting surface.
- 13. Some signs may be installed on glass. A blank backer is required to be placed on the opposite side of the glass to cover tape and adhesive. The backer shall match the sign in size and shape.
- D. Printed Inserts
  - 1. The signage contractor shall provide and install all signage inserts as required on drawings.
  - 2. Manufacturer shall provide a template containing layout, font, color, artwork and trim lines to allow Owner to produce inserts on laser or ink jet printer. The template shall be in an Acrobat or Word format (.pdf).

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 SITE VISITS

- A. Site visits 3 site visits shall be required by the sign contractor.
  - 1. Prior to submission of bid for site assessment and evaluation.
  - 2. Post award for the purposes of meeting with Owners and project manager.
  - 3. Final walk-through and punchlist.
- B. Programming sign contractor shall perform all wayfinding & programming. Programming shall include location plan, message schedule, and/or plots, fire/evacuation maps and insert graphics. All programming materials shall be submitted for approval.

## 3.02 CODE COMPLIANCE

A. It shall be the responsibility of the successful bidder to meet any and all local, state, and federal code requirements in fabricating and installing signs.

## 3.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, PROTECTION

A. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Products should remain in original packaging until removal is necessary. Store products in a dry, indoor location.

## 3.04 EXAMINATION

- A. Installer shall examine signs for defects, damage and compliance with specifications. Installation shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
- B. Inspect conditions of substrate and other conditions which may affect installation of signage.
- C. Do not begin installation until substrates are within manufacturer's specified tolerances and have been prepared in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, do not proceed with installation. Notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation immediately.
- E. Commencement of work is deemed as acceptance of installation conditions.

## 3.05 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Installation locations shall be in accordance with ADA specifications. Locate signs where indicated using mounting methods in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions per required method.
  - 1. The signage contractor shall coordinate installation schedules with the Owner and/or Construction Manager.
  - 2. Installation shall be performed by manufacturer's personnel trained and certified in manufacturer's methods and procedures.
  - 3. The signage contractor shall submit a CAD generated location plan noting the location of all signage and cross referenced to message schedule or plots for architect's approval.
  - 4. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions, and in proper relationship with adjacent work.
  - 5. Installer to conduct a pre-installation to verify copy and sign location. Each location shall be noted using a low tack vinyl reproduction of actual sign. Full scale renderings of directories and directionals shall also be provided. Any location discrepancy or message issues shall be submitted to Architect for review.
  - Signs shall be level, plumb, and at heights indicated with sign surfaces free from defects.
  - 7. Upon completion of the work, signage contractor shall remove unused or discarded materials, containers and debris from site.
  - 8. Protect installed products until completion of project.

## 3.06 SCHEDULES

A. Refer to Room Finish Schedules & Drawings for signage locations and designations.

## 3.07 STANDARDS MANUAL

A. Manufacturer shall provide a comprehensive Standards Manual in both a paper and PDF format. The manual shall include all graphic standards, sign type descriptions, renderings showing color, pattern and finish, engineering drawings, location plans, plots, artwork, insert templates, mounting detail, and reorder information.

#### SECTION 10 4400 FIRE CABINETS AND EXTINGUISHERS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire Extinguishers
- B. Fire Cabinets
- C. Accessories

## 1.02 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 10-Portable Fire Extinguishers

## 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to NFPA 10 requirements for portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Provide fire extinguishers and accessories by a single manufacturer.
- C. Conform to UBC 43-6 (ASTM E814-83) for fire resistive wall performance where necessary.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit brochure and product data in compliance with Section 01300.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

# 2.02 PROVIDED THEIR PRODUCTS MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS.

- A. J.L. Industries
- B. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.

## 2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Multi-purpose Dry Chemical Type: UL-rated, 4A-80B:C, MP10, 10 lb nominal capacity, in enameled steel container.
- B. Wet Chemical Type: UL-rated, 2A:K, WC 2 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>, 2.5 gallon capacity, in stainless steel container.
- C. Fire Extinguishers shall be provided with "Inspection Tag" indicating date of fire extinguisher inspection. Tag shall be attached to fire extinguisher and readily visible.

## 2.04 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Provide manufacturer's standard mounting bracket for specified fire extinguisher. Mounting bracket shall be designed to prevent accidental discharge of extinguisher.

## 2.05 FIRE CABINET

- A. Fire Cabinet shall be semi-recessed and shall be sized to accommodate a 10 lb nominal capacity fire extinguisher.
- B. Cabinets for multi-purpose extinguishers shall be equal to: Larsen's, Architectural Series Fire Extinguisher Cabinet with Full Glass Door (clear acrylic), Model 2409-6R, 2 ½" projection
- C. Cabinets for wet chemical extinguishers shall be equal to: Larsen's Architectural Series Fire Extinguisher Cabinet with Full Glass Door (clear acrylic), Model 2712-RL, 2 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" projection.
- D. Square edge trim shall be provided.
- E. Box, trim and door material shall be steel with white baked enamel finish.
- F. Provide red lettering decal on glass door.
- G. Cabinet handle shall be recessed.

## 2.06 SCHEDULE

- A. Provide Wet Chemical Type extinguishers in kitchen locations.
- B. Provide Multi-purpose Dry Chemical Type extinguishers in all other locations.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items included in this section in locations and at mounting heights indicated, or if not indicated, at heights to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities.
- B. Securely fasten mounting brackets and fire extinguisher cabinets to structure, square and plumb, to comply with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Install fire extinguisher bracket inside cabinet if not installed from factory.

#### SECTION 10 8000 TOILET ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Accessories for toilet rooms, showers, and utility rooms.
- B. Grab bars.

## 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 09310 Porcelain / Ceramic / Quarry Tile
- B. Section 10170 Toilet Partitions

## 1.03 REFERENCES

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Toilet Accessories:
  - 1. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com
  - 2. Kimberly-Clark Corp..
  - 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc..
  - 4. Sloan Company.
  - 5. Substitutions: Section 01600 Product Requirements.
- B. All items of each type to be made by the same manufacturer.

## 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Accessories General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
  - 1. Grind welded joints smooth.
  - 2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets, with flat surfaces.
- B. Keys: Provide two (2) keys for each accessory to Tulsa Public Schools; master key all lockable accessories.
- C. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized, tamper-proof, security type.
- D. Expansion shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

## 2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: No. 4 satin brushed finish, unless otherwise noted.

## 2.04 TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Toilet Tissue Dispenser: Kimberly-Clark #09507, K-C Professional JRT Jr. Escort Jumbo Roll Tissue Dispenser w/ Stub Roll; Color: Smoke; 14 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" x 6 1/8" x 16 5/8".
- B. Paper Towel Dispenser: Kimberly-Clark #09765, K-C Professional Lev-R-Matic Roll Towel Dispenser; Color: Smoke: 14 ½" x 10 7/8" x 14 3/8".
- C. Hand Dryer: Sloan EHD-501 (Surface mounted, sensor operated, white)
- D. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, 1-1/2 inches outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, nonslip grasping surface finish, concealed flange mounting; 1-1/2 inches clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
  - 1. Length: 36 inches.
  - 2. Length: 42 inches.
  - 3. Length and configuration: As indicated on drawings
- E. Combination Sanitary Napkin/Tampon Dispenser: Stainless steel, semi-recessed.

- F. Sanitary Napkin disposal Unit: Stainless steel, surface-mounted, self-closing door, locking bottom panel with full-length stainless steel piano-type hinge, removable receptacle.
- G. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 6mm thick tempered glass mirror.
  - 1. Size: 24'x36"
  - 2. Frame: 0.05 inch angle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; No.4 finish

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.
- B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Mounting Heights and Locations: As required by accessibility regulations and as indicated on drawings

#### SECTION 11 40 00

#### KITCHEN EQUIPMENT

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE

- A. Include the work specified, shown or reasonably inferred as part of the foodservice equipment. Portions of the work may be subcontracted to those qualified to do the work as required by jurisdictional trade agreements and restrictions.
- B. Kitchen equipment furnished and installed by the Foodservice Contractor In the base bid.
- C. Provide itemized pricing providing both each pricing and total pricing for every item specified with a bid grand total.

#### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 15 Mechanical rough-ins, inter-connections of the equipment as required and final connections.
- B. Division 16 Electrical rough-ins, inter-connections of the equipment as required and final connections.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All equipment and associated work must comply with all applicable laws, statutes, building codes and regulations of public authorities and comply with the following:
  - a. NSF (National Sanitation Foundation). All the equipment must bear the NSF label.
  - b. NEC (National electric Code).
  - c. UL (Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.).
  - d. AGA (American Gas Association Laboratories).
  - e. NFPA (National Fire Protection Association).
- B. The following are approved fabricators for providing the fabricated food service equipment:

Jero Manufacturing, Inc. 5117 South 100<sup>th</sup> East Avenue Tulsa, Oklahoma 74115

Stainless Innovations 1110 Carnall Fort Smith, Arkansas 72901

#### 1.04 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Equipment items and the components specified are intended to be the basis of the bid. All other manufactures, including manufactures which may be listed as "alternates" or "approved equals" must conform with the specifications, size, accessories, etc. of the original manufacture specified.
- B. Proposed substitutions will be substituted no later then fourteen (14) days prior to the bid date. Submit the proposed substitutions with the manufactures specification or catalog

sheets, shop drawings, etc. indicating all modifications required to conform to the specified items.

- C. Approved substitutions will be addressed in an addendum(s). Approved substitutions will be noted on the bid form as a substitution. All costs and fees for any design and engineering services required to make adjustments to the space, systems, utilities, etc. will be the responsibility of the successful bidder. All costs incurred for modifications of the utilities or construction or professional services will be the responsibility of the successful bidder.
- D. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all of the substitutions proposed before the execution of the contract.

#### 1.05 DOCUMENT INTERPERTATION

- A. An addendum(s) will be issued addressing questions and comments from contractors, suppliers or vendors pertaining to the intent or clarity of the construction documents.
- B. All questions and comments will be submitted in writing by the contractors, suppliers and vendors for review.

#### 1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit brochure books, rough-in drawings, fabrication shop drawings and manufactures shop drawings. Refer to the general specifications for the required quantities.
  - a. Brochures:
    - 01 Provide with a front and rear cover. Label the front cover with the project name.
    - 02 Provide a cover sheet for each item number. The cover sheet will indicate the item number, the item name, the quantity, the manufacture, all optional equipment and accessories, specified modifications, the utility requirements and any special instructions.
    - 03 The manufactures catalog specification sheets.
  - b. Submittal drawings:
    - 01 Indicate all equipment shown on the contract documents drawn at a 1/4" scale.
    - 02 The contract documents are not to be traced or reproduced.
    - 03 Provide an equipment schedule indicating all the equipment shown on the contract documents.
    - 04 Drawings to be submitted on the same size drawing sheet as the Contract Documents in a PDF format. Provide the necessary required hard copies of the reviewed/stamped document to the General Contractor. Submit the drawings separately from the Brochure Book.
  - c. Rough-in drawings:
    - 01 Indicate all equipment shown on the contract documents drawn at a 1/4" scale.
    - 02 indicate all general use and convenience utilities indicated on the contract documents.
    - 03 Include utilities shown on the contract documents but connected to equipment not furnished in this section.
    - 64 Fully dimension all the utilities for the plumbing, electrical and mechanical from the finished room surface to the point of the stub-up through the floor and the stub-out through the wall or ceiling.

- 05 Drawings to be submitted on the same size drawing sheet as the Contract Documents in a PDF format. Provide the necessary required hard copies of the reviewed/stamped document to the General Contractor. Submit the drawings separately from the Brochure Book.
- d. Manufacture's and fabricators shop drawings:
  - 01 Indicate all equipment shown on the contract documents drawn at a 3/4" scale for the plan views and elevations. All sections and details to be drawn at a minimum of 1 1/2" scale.
  - 02 Include the equipment name, the item number and the quantity on the drawings.
  - 03 Include all required and necessary sections, details and elevations to reflect the drawings and the specifications.
  - 04 Indicate all adjacent equipment, walls and columns.
  - 05 Include all necessary plumbing and electrical schematic drawings.
  - 06 Include any ventilation or access panels as required by the manufactures of the built-in equipment.
  - 07 Drawings to be submitted on the same size drawing sheet as the Contract Documents in a PDF format. Provide the necessary required hard copies of the reviewed/stamped document to the General Contractor. Submit the drawings separately from the Brochure Book.

#### 1.07 COORDINATION OF THE PROJECT AND DATA

- A. Review the contract documents, rough-in drawings, shop drawings and brochure books for accuracy and completeness.
  - a. Notify the Architect of any conflicts and required adjustments in writing.
  - b. Coordinate the work with this section with the other sub-contractors on the job.
  - c. Submit paint, stain, plastic laminate, vinyl coated surfaces, molded plastic, natural stone, man-made stone and solid surface material to the Owner for approval.
  - d. Obtain serviceware samples for sizing and weight information from the Owner for coordination of all self-leveling equipment.
  - e. Coordinate all mobile equipment will go through doors, wall openings and roll-in/rollthru equipment. Notify the Architect of all conflicts or deviations from the approved submittals in writing.

#### 1.08 FIELD VERIFICATION OF THE PROJECT AND DATA

- A. Review the contract documents, rough-in drawings, shop drawings and brochure books for accuracy and completeness.
  - a. Field verify all the under-slab rough-in locations and quantities before the concrete slab is poured. Notify the Architect in writing of all conflicts or omissions of the rough-ins.
  - b. Field verify all the in-slab recess locations, sixes, depths and quantities before the concrete slab is poured. Notify the Architect in writing of all conflicts or omissions of the in-slab recess.
  - c. Field verify all the in-wall rough-in locations and quantities before the drywall is installed. Notify the Architect in writing of all conflicts or omissions of the rough-ins.
  - d. Obtain actual field dimensions or guaranteed measurements from the general contractor to insure the proper fit of the equipment at the job site. The dimensions shown in the contract documents are approximate. The dimensions are for the bidding process only.

- e. Field check all dimensions, measurements job site conditions before the fabrication and/or delivery of equipment to the job site. Notify the Architect of all conflicts or deviations from the approved submittals in writing.
- f. Coordinate any exterior wall openings required for the delivery of all oversized equipment with the general contractor. The equipment must be manufactured to fit through standard door openings if this cannot be done.

#### 1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacture's warranty on each piece of specified equipment.
- B. The warranty period will be for one year after acceptance from the Owner for parts and labor.
- C. The warranty period will be for five years after acceptance from the Owner for compressor bodies for refrigeration equipment.
- D. The warranty period will be for ten years after acceptance from the Owner for the walk-in panels.

#### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless steel.
  - a. All stainless steel to 18-8, type 304, polished to a 180 grit number 4 finish unless noted otherwise in the item specifications or in the drawings.
  - b. All seams and joints are to be heli-arc welded completely and free of flaws and pits. Grind the welds smooth and polish to a number 4 finish.
  - c. The grain of the stainless steel is to run the length of the equipment including the backsplash. Provide a polished miter look where the tops form a corner.
- B. Galvanized iron.
  - a. All seams and joints are to be heli-arc welded completely and free of flaws and pits. Grind the welds.
  - b. Thoroughly clean the welded and polished areas and prime and paint with Rustoleum in a color to match the metal.
- C. Sound deadening.
  - a. Apply 1/2" wide Schnee Butyl sealant rope continuously between all bracing/frame members and the underside of the table/counter tops, overshelves, wall shelves and undershelves.
  - b. Weld stud bolts to the underside of the tops, overshelves, wall shelves and undershelves. Tighten the stud bolts for maximum compression of the sound deadening. Trim any excess that extends from out of the bracing.
- D. Shop and field joints.
  - a. Field joints are to be used only when the equipment size must be limited for access into the building.
  - b. Indicate the field joint locations on the shop drawings.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Verify and test that all equipment is plumbed, wired correctly, true and in good working order. Do not use until turned over to the Owner.
- B. Protect all appliances from construction dirt until the project is turned over to the Owner.

#### 3.02 DELIVERY

- A. Coordinate with the construction progress and the Owner's operation schedule. Unless otherwise instructed by the general contractor or the Owner, the following procedures apply.
  - a. Items that integrate into the building, such as, walk-in coolers and freezers, ventilators, hoods, equipment supports, ceiling mounted utensil racks, etc. will be sent to the job site after the building is water tight and directed by the general contractor. Protect the equipment as required after installation is complete.
  - b. All the additional fixed equipment and mobile equipment requiring plumbing and electrical final connections will be delivered to the job site after the completion of the finished floor, wall finish, ceiling grid and tile or drywall and paint and the lighting system.
  - c. The remaining mobile equipment will be delivered to the job site after the equipment can be inventoried and secured in a lockable area. If a secured area is not available, deliver the equipment when the job site when the installation is completed and the equipment clean-up process have been completed.
  - d. Small counter item, pans, flatware containers, etc. will be delivered only when the Owner is ready to receive and inventory the items.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide a competent supervisor at the job site during the entire installation process.
- B. Install the equipment per the manufacture's recommendations. Install the equipment square and level. All equipment shall be ready for the final connections.
- C. Protect the equipment after the installation process is complete.
  - a. Protect the custom fabricated equipment with fiberboard or plywood taped to the tops and exposed body surfaces.
  - b. Protect the buy-out equipment with fiberboard or plywood taped to the tops and exposed body surfaces.
  - c. The general contractor must insure the equipment is not used by other subcontractors as work tables, scaffolding, tool and material storage, etc.
- D. Provide and install 18 gauge stainless steel trim at all gaps between the equipment and the walls and/or other high equipment when the gap is larger than 7/16 of an inch wide. Turn the trim down 90 degrees at the equipment splashes, top and/or turn downs. Attach the trim with hidden fasteners and seal with silicone caulking.

#### 3.04 CLEAN AND ADJUST

- A. Leave the work area clean and free of debris.
- B. Remove or replace panels, parts or frames that are bowed, warped, dented or scratched as a result of manufacturing defects, shipping and delivery to the job site.

- C. The Foodservice Contractor is to deliver the foodservice equipment to the job sits, uncrate the equipment, remove all packing materials from the equipment, set the equipment into place per the floor plan and the job site conditions, level the equipment and make ready for final connection by the Mechanical, Plumbing and/or Electrical Contractor. All crating materials are to be removed from the job site by the Foodservice Contractor.
- D. The Foodservice Contractor will final clean (not sanitizing) the foodservice equipment and seal the fixed foodservice equipment to the adjacent walls and/or fixed equipment with silicone caulking after all the utilities have been connected. The caulking will be neat, smooth and level with the foodservice equipment. Concaved caulking will be rejected. Remove any smeared caulking from the foodservice equipment and adjacent surfaces.

#### 3.05 SERVICE MANUAL

- A. Provide manufacture's warranties and operating manuals on all appliances over to the Owner.
- B. Each appliance shall have operating instructions and maintenance information.
- C. The Foodservice Contractor will furnish to the Owner three (3) copies of an owner's and operations manual. The manual will be in three ring binders. The manuals will include a cover sheet for each equipment item, warranty information sheets, manufactures specification sheets and the service agent's name, address and telephone number.
- D. All warranties are not to begin until after the Owner accepts successful completion of the Start-up Demonstration and the kitchen.
- 3.06 EQUIPMENT DEMO AND START UP
  - A. The Foodservice Contractor must test, adjust and regulate all the equipment per the manufacturer's instructions.
  - B. The Foodservice Contractor will schedule, at the Owner's convenience, a date and time to demonstrate the foodservice equipment to the Owner. The Foodservice Contractor will start up and check out the foodservice equipment before the equipment is demonstrated to the Owner.
- PART 4 EQUIPMENT

ITEM NO. 01 - MOBILE TRASH CART BY THE OWNER

- ITEM NO. 02 WALK-IN COOLER, FREEZER STORAGE BY THE OWNER
- **ITEM NO. 03 STORAGE SHELVING BY THE OWNER**
- ITEM NO. 04 MOBILE DUNNAGE RACKS BY THE OWNER
- ITEM NO. 05 CAN RACK BY THE OWNER
- ITEM NO. 06 WALK-IN SHELVING BY THE OWNER
- ITEM NO. 07 MOBILE DUNNAGE RACKS BY THE OWNER
- ITEM NO. 08 CAN RACK BY THE OWNER

#### ITEM NO. 09 - STAINLESS STEEL TRIM BY THE OWNER

- **ITEM NO. 10 NUMBER NOT USED**
- **ITEM NO. 11 WASHER BY THE OWNER**
- ITEM NO. 12 DRYER BY THE OWNER
- ITEM NO. 13 LINEN WALL SHELVING BY THE OWNER
- **ITEM NO. 14 MOP SINK EXISTING**
- ITEM NO. 15 CHEMICAL STORAGE SHELVING BY THE OWNER
- **ITEM NO. 16 HAND SINK BY THE OWNER**
- **ITEM NO. 17 PREP TABLE BY THE OWNER**
- ITEM NO. 18 TRASH CAN BY THE OWNER
- **ITEM NO. 19 FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM BY THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR**
- **ITEM NO. 20 NUMBER NOT USED**
- ITEM NO. 21 MOBILE COMBI-OVEN BY THE OWNER
- ITEM NO. 22 IVARIO PRO L BY THE OWNER
- ITEM NO. 23 IVARIO PRO 2-S BY THE OWNER
- ITEM NO. 24 NUMBER NOT USED
- **ITEM NO. 25 CONVECTION OVEN BY THE OWNER**
- **ITEM NO. 26 MOBILE RANGE BY THE OWNER**
- **ITEM NO. 27 VENTILATOR BY THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR**
- **ITEM NO. 28 ICE MAKER BY THE OWNER**
- **ITEM NO. 29 POT SINK BY THE OWNER**
- ITEM NO. 30 NUMBER NOT USED
- ITEM NO. 31 MOBILE PROOF HOT CABINET BY THE OWNER
- ITEM NO. 32 MOBILE PASS-THRU REFRIGERATOR BY THE OWNER
- ITEM NO. 33 COOK'S TABLE BY THE OWNER
- ITEM NO. 34 MOBILE PASS-THRU HOT CABINET BY THE OWNER
- ITEM NO. 35 WORK TABLE BY THE OWNER
- ITEM NO. 36 MOBILE SERVING COUNTER BY THE OWNER
- ITEM NO. 37 DROP-IN COLD FOOD WELLS BY THE OWNER

ITEM NO. 38 - DROP-IN HOT FOOD WELLS BY THE OWNER

ITEM NO. 39 - DROP-IN HOT FOOD WELLS BY THE OWNER

ITEM NO. 40 - NUMBER NOT USED

ITEM NO. 41 - MOBILE CASHIER STAND BY THE OWNER

**ITEM NO. 42 - POS SYSTEM BY THE OWNER** 

ITEM NO. 43 - MOBILE MILK COOLERS BY THE OWNER

ITEM NO. 44 - LOCKERS BY THE OWNER

ITEM NO. 45 - AIR CURTAIN BY THE OWNER

#### SECTION 31 1000 SITE CLEARING

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Clearing and protection of vegetation.
- B. Removal of existing debris.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 5000 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- C. Section 01 7000 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MATERIALS

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 SITE CLEARING

- A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 7000.
- B. Minimize production of dust due to clearing operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

## 3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES AND BUILT ELEMENTS

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.

## 3.03 VEGETATION

- A. Do not remove or damage vegetation beyond the limits indicated on drawings.
- B. Install substantial, highly visible fences at least 3 feet high to prevent inadvertent damage to vegetation to remain:
  - 1. At vegetation removal limits.
- C. In areas where vegetation must be removed but no construction will occur other than pervious paving, remove vegetation with minimum disturbance of the subsoil.
- D. Vegetation Removed: Do not burn, bury, landfill, or leave on site, except as indicated.
  - 1. Chip, grind, crush, or shred vegetation for mulching, composting, or other purposes; preference should be given to on-site uses.
  - 2. Trees: Sell if marketable; if not, treat as specified for other vegetation removed; remove stumps and roots to depth of 18 inches.
  - 3. Sod: Re-use on site if possible; otherwise sell if marketable, and if not, treat as specified for other vegetation removed.
- E. Restoration: If vegetation outside removal limits or within specified protective fences is damaged or destroyed due to subsequent construction operations, replace at no cost to Owner.

## 3.04 DEBRIS

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

#### SECTION 31 2200 GRADING

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal of topsoil.
- B. Rough grading the site for site structures.
- C. Finish grading.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00300 Information Available to Bidders: Geotechical Engineering Report.
- B. Section 31 1000 Site Clearing.
- C. Section 31 2316 Excavation.
- D. Section 31 2323 Fill: Filling and compaction.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with City Public Works Department standards.

#### **1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Protect above- and below-grade utilities that remain.
- B. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from grading equipment and vehicular traffic.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Friable loam; imported borrow.
  - 1. Graded.
  - 2. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.
- B. Other Fill Materials: See Section 31 2323.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.
- B. Verify the absence of standing or ponding water.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
- B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.
- C. Locate, identify, and protect from damage above- and below-grade utilities to remain.
- D. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.
- E. Provide temporary means and methods to remove all standing or ponding water from areas prior to grading.
- F. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs, from damage by grading equipment and vehicular traffic.

## 3.03 ROUGH GRADING

- A. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, without mixing with foreign materials.
- B. Do not remove topsoil when wet.
- C. Remove subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.
- D. Do not remove wet subsoil , unless it is subsequently processed to obtain optimum moisture content.
- E. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.
- F. See Section 31 2323 for filling procedures.
- G. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.
- H. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack surface water control.

## 3.04 SOIL REMOVAL AND STOCKPILING

- A. Stockpile subsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.
- B. Stockpiles: Use areas designated on site; pile depth not to exceed 8 feet; protect from erosion.

## 3.05 FINISH GRADING

- A. Before Finish Grading:
  - 1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
  - 2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.
- B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.
- C. Where topsoil is to be placed, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.
- D. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.
- E. Place topsoil in areas where sodding are indicated.
- F. Place topsoil where required to level finish grade.
- G. Place topsoil to the following compacted thicknesses:1. Areas to be Sodded: 4 inches.
- H. Place topsoil during dry weather.
- I. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.
- J. Near plants spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.
- K. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.
- L. Lightly compact placed topsoil.
- M. Maintain stability of topsoil during inclement weather. Replace topsoil in areas where surface water has eroded thickness below specifications.

## 3.06 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 0.10 foot (1-3/16 inches) from required elevation.
- B. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus 0.04 foot (1/2 inch).

## 3.07 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.
## 3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 31 2323 for compaction density testing.

## 3.09 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil and subsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.
- B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

#### SECTION 31 2316 EXCAVATION

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavating for building volume below grade, footings, slabs-on-grade, paving, site structures, and utilities within the building.
- B. Trenching for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 3100 Information Available to Bidders: Geotechical Engineering Report.
- B. Section 31 2323 Fill: Fill materials, backfilling, and compacting.

#### 1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXCAVATING

- A. Excavate to accommodate new structures, removal of existing fill material as described in the Geotechnical Report, construction operations, removal of existing fill material as described in the Geotechnical Report, and removal of existing fill material as described in the Geotechnical Report.
- B. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- C. Preparation for Pier Work: Excavate to working elevations. Coordinate special requirements for piers.
- D. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- E. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

#### 3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces by Architect before placement of foundations.

#### 3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.
- B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.
- C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.
- D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.
- E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

#### SECTION 31 2323 FILL

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Filling, backfilling, and compacting for building volume below grade, footings, slabs-ongrade, paving, and utilities within the building.
- B. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document [\_\_\_\_\_]: Geotechnical report; bore hole locations and findings of subsurface materials.
- B. Section 31 2200 Grading: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.
- C. Section 31 2316 Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.
- D. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Indicated on drawings.
- B. Subgrade Elevations: 4 inches below finish grade elevations indicated on drawings, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

#### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 FILL MATERIALS

- A. According to the recommendations in Section 00 3100 Information Available to Bidders: Geotechical Engineering Report.
- B. General Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
  - 1. Graded.
  - 2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.
- C. Structural Fill: Imported or local borrow approved low volume change soil as recommended in the Geotechnical Report.
- D. Granular Fill: Type A Aggregate Base Material, conforming to State of Oklahoma Highway Department standard.
- E. Sand: Class B Bedding Material, conforming to State of Oklahoma Highway Department standard.
- F. Topsoil: See Section 31 2200.

#### 2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.
- B. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.
- C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.
- D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Perfrom work according to the recommendations in Section 00 3100 Information Available to Bidders: Geotechical Engineering Report.
- B. Scarify and proof roll subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches to identify soft spots.
- C. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with Structural Fill Granular Fill.
- D. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- E. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

### 3.03 FILLING

- A. Perform work according to the recommendations in Section 00 3100 Information Available to Bidders: Geotechical Engineering Report.
- B. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- C. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- E. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- F. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- G. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 ft , unless noted otherwise on drawings. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- H. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
  - 1. Load-bearing foundation surfaces: Fill with concrete.
  - 2. Other areas: Use structural fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- I. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.
- J. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

#### 3.04 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

- A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- B. Under Interior Slabs-On-Grade:
  - 1. Use structural fill.
  - 2. Cover with granular fill.
    - a. Depth: 4 to 6 inches.
- C. At Foundation Walls and Footings:
  - 1. Use structural fill.
  - 2. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
  - 3. Do not backfill against unsupported foundation walls.
  - 4. Backfill simultaneously on each side of unsupported foundation walls until supports are in place.

- D. Over Buried Utility Piping, Conduits, and Duct Bank in Trenches and [\_\_\_\_]:
  - 1. Bedding: Use sand.
  - 2. Cover with granular fill.
  - 3. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- E. At Planting Areas :
  - 1. Use general fill.
  - 2. Fill up to 12 inches below finish grade elevations.
  - 3. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
  - 4. See Section 31 2200 for topsoil placement.
- F. Under Paving :
  - 1. Compact subsoil to 95 percent of its maximum dry density before placing fill.
  - 2. Use granular fill.
  - 3. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
  - 4. See Section 32 1123 for aggregate base course placed over fill.

#### 3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of General Filling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.
- B. Top Surface of Filling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

#### SECTION 31 3116 TERMITE CONTROL

### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate toxicants to be used, composition by percentage, dilution schedule, intended application rate.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate caution requirement.
- D. Warranty: Submit warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing this type of work and:
  - 1. Having minimum of three (3) years documented experience.
  - 2. Licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

#### 1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for requirements for application, and comply with EPA regulations.
- B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of toxicants.

#### 1.06 SEQUENCING

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year installer's warranty against damage to building caused by termites.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that soil surfaces are unfrozen, sufficiently dry to absorb toxicant, and ready to receive treatment.
- B. Verify final grading is complete.

### 3.02 APPLICATION - CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Comply with requirements of U.S. EPA and applicable state and local codes.
- B. Spray apply toxicant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Apply extra treatment to structure penetration surfaces such as pipe or ducts, and soil penetrations such as grounding rods or posts.
- D. Re-treat disturbed treated soil with same toxicant as original treatment.
- E. If inspection or testing identifies the presence of termites, re-treat soil and re-test.

#### 3.03 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit soil grading over treated work.

#### SECTION 32 1313 CONCRETE PAVING

### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete sidewalks, paving, and paving.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 00 3100 Information Available to Bidders: Geotechical Engineering Report.
- C. Section 31 2200 Grading: Preparation of site for paving and base and preparation of subsoil at pavement perimeter for planting.
- D. Section 31 2323 Fill: Compacted subbase for paving.
- E. Section 07 9005 Joint Sealers: Sealant for joints.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 211.1 Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete 1991 (Reapproved 2009).
- B. ACI 304R Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- C. ASTM A615/A615M Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2022.
- D. ASTM C39/C39M Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens 2021.
- E. ASTM C94/C94M Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete 2022a.
- F. ASTM C173/C173M Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method 2016.
- G. ASTM D1751 Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types) 2018.
- H. ASTM D1752 Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction 2018.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on joint filler, stamping and staining products, admixtures, stamping and staining products, curing compound, stamping and staining products, and stamping and staining products.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with ACI 301.
- B. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- D. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

#### 1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PAVING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Heavy Duty Concrete at Vehicular Paving: 3,500 psi, air entrained 5% +/- 1%, 6 inches thick over 6" aggregate base, over 8 inches stabilized subgrade per Geotechnical Report recommendations.
- B. Concrete at Sidewalks: 3,500 psi, air entrained 5% +/- 1%, 4 inches thick, over 4 inches sand bed

#### 2.02 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Wood form material, profiled to suit conditions.
- B. Joint Filler: Preformed; non-extruding bituminous type (ASTM D1751) or sponge rubber or cork (ASTM D1752).
  - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

## 2.03 REINFORCEMENT

A. Dowels: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 - 40,000 psi yield strength; deformed billet steel bars; unfinished finish.

#### 2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Concrete Materials: As specified in Section 03 3000.

#### 2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class A.

#### 2.06 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.
- B. Concrete Properties:
  - 1. According to recommendations in Section 00300 Information Available to Bidders: Geotechical Engineering Reports.
  - Compressive strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days; [\_\_\_\_] psi.
  - 3. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 42 percent by weight.
  - 4. Total Air Content: 5 percent, per ASTM C 173.
  - 5. Maximum Slump: 4 inches.
  - 6. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch.

#### 2.07 MIXING

A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

#### 3.02 SUBBASE

A. See Section 32 1123 for construction of base course for work of this Section.

#### 3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.
- B. Notify Architect minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.

#### 3.04 FORMING

A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, profile, and gradient.

- B. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.
- C. Place joint filler vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork during concrete placement.

## 3.05 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Place reinforcement as indicated.
- B. Interrupt reinforcement at contraction joints where indicated on concrete joint drawing.

## 3.06 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- B. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed joints and [\_\_\_] are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- C. Place concrete continuously over the full width of the panel and between predetermined construction joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.

## 3.07 JOINTS

- A. Align curb, gutter, and sidewalk joints.
- B. Curbs
  - 1. Place 3/8 inch wide expansion joints at 45 foot intervals and to separate paving from vertical surfaces and other components .
    - a. Form joints with joint filler extending from bottom of pavement to within 1/2 inch of finished surface.
    - b. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
  - 2. Provide sawn joints as indicated on drawings.
- C. Sidewalks
  - 1. Place 3/8 inch wide expansion joints where indicated on drawings and to separate back side of curb from sidewalk paving and other building components.
  - 2. Provide sawn joints where indicated on drawings:

#### 3.08 FINISHING

- A. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge 1/4 inch radius.
- B. Place curing compound on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## 3.09 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.
- B. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

## 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements.
  - 1. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
  - 2. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
  - 3. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure conformance with specified requirements.
- B. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed.

- 1. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- 2. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken.
- C. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

## 3.11 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

#### SECTION 32 8310 CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. PVC-Coated Fence System: Framework, fabric, gates and accessories.
- B. Excavation for post bases.
- C. Concrete anchorage for posts and center drop for gates.

#### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03300 - Structural Concrete

#### 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A123 Zinc (Hot Galvanized) Coatings of Products Fabricated from Rolled, Pressed and Forged Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strips.
- B. ASTM B429 Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube.
- C. ASTM F567 Installation of Chain Link Fence
- D. ASTM F668 PVC-Coated Steel Chain Link Fence Fabric.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 01600.
- B. Include plan layout, grid, spacing of components, accessories, fittings, hardware, anchorages, schedule of components, finish and installation instructions.
- C. Submit samples of fence fabric finish.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GALVANIZED STEEL FENCE MATERIALS

- A. Fabric: ASTM F668, Class 1, with the following requirements:
  - 1. Nine gauge Standard Industrial, 2 inch mesh (before PVC coating).
  - 2. PVC Coating extruded over zinc-coated steel wire before weaving.
  - 3. Top selvage knuckled finish; bottom selvage twisted and barbed finish.
  - 4. All framework, posts and rails; gates and accessories which follow shall receive 15 mil. PVC coating.
- B. Vision Slats:
  - 1. Size: fit 2" mesh.
  - 2. Height: match fence.
- C. Posts and Pipes: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized, ASTM A120, Table 1
- D. Post Sizes: Fences 4'-0" high and over.
  - 1. Line Posts: 2.375 inch O.D.
  - 2. Terminal and Corner Posts: 2.875 inch O.D.
  - 3. Gate Posts:
    - a. 2.375 inch O.D. for gates to 3 feet wide or double to 6 feet wide.
    - b. 2.875 inch O.D. for gates to 6 feet wide or double to 12 feet wide.
    - c. 4 inch O.D. for gates to 13 feet wide or double to 26 feet wide.
    - d. 6.625 inch O.D. for gates to 18 feet wide or double to 36 feet wide.
- E. Top Rail: 1.660 inch O.D.
- F. Braces: 1.660 inch O.D. space midway between top rail and ground, and extend from terminal and / or corner posts to first adjacent line post. Fasten to posts with pressed steel connection; then truss from line post back to terminal post with 3/8 inch galvanized rod complete with truss tightener.
- G. Fittings: Hot-dip galvanized or malleable iron, cast iron or pressed steel.

- H. Fabric Ties: 9 gauge galvanized or aluminum. Space minimum at 24 inch on top rail and 14 inch on posts. Connect fabric to terminal posts with galvanized bars, 3/4 inch by 3/16 inch and approved type galvanized tension bands fabricated for bolts or lock pins.
- I. Tension Wire: 7 gauge galvanized coilwires; tie to fence fabric with 11 gauge galvanized hog rings on 12 inch centers or by other approved method; tie to posts separate from fabric with 9 gauge galvanized wire ties.
- J. Post Tops: Galvanized.
- K. Gates: Design for no-sag operation.
  - 1. Frames: Hot-dip galvanized pipe, ASTM A120, Table 1; 1.660 inch O.D.
  - 2. Corner Ells: Pressed steel, malleable iron or welded corners all hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.
  - 3. Internal Bracing: 1.660 inch O.D. hot-dip galvanized pipe, ASTM A120, Table 1 with 3/8 inch galvanized adjustable truss rods.
  - 4. Fabric: Same as fence.
  - 5. Sizes: Match the existing size and style of gates being replaced.
  - 6. Hardware: Furnish gates complete with the following approved galvanized hardware:
    - a. Malleable iron ball and socket hinges of type to allow 105 degree swing.
    - b. Locking pintle and latch to secure gate in closed position.
    - c. Stops and catches, set in concrete, to secure drive gates in open position.
    - d. Self-draining stops and rests for double gates.

## 2.02 CONCRETE

A. Concrete shall be 3,000 psi, air entrained.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 POSTS

- A. Space line posts a maximum of 10 feet on center. Set plumb, centered in holes and to lines shown on drawings. Place in concrete with bottom 6 inch above bottom of hole; thoroughly puddle and support plumb until concrete is set. Crown top of concrete in an approved manner.
- B. Fasten top rail with couplings at approximately 20 feet centers. Pass rail through line post tops to form a continuous brace.
- C. Minimum sizes of footings for fences 60 inches in height and above.
  - 1. Line Posts: 12 inch diameter, 42 inch deep.
  - 2. Terminal, Brace and Corner Posts: 14 inch diameter, 42 inch deep.

## 3.02 FABRIC

A. Do not stretch until concrete is 5 days old. Stretch slightly above tension recommended by fence manufacturer, for season or year applied, and allow to slack away slightly when pullers are released. Attached pullers to fabric full width and tie in at least 7 places on each post before releasing. If desired, pulls may be made from two ways and jointed by inserting on picket. Set post braces before placing fabric. Fasten fabric to line posts with fabric bands spaced 14 inch apart and to top rail with tie wires spaced 24 inch apart. Place tension wires after plan size of fabric is installed.

#### SECTION 32 9223 SODDING

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparation of subsoil.
- B. Placing topsoil.
- C. Fertilizing.
- D. Sod installation.

#### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Weeds: Includes Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. TPI (SPEC) - Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding 2006.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Certification: Submit certification of grass species and location of sod source.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sod Producer: Company specializing in sod production and harvesting with minimum five years experience, and certified by the State of Oklahoma.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company approved by the sod producer.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver sod on pallets. Protect exposed roots from dehydration.
- B. Do not deliver more sod than can be laid within 24 hours.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Sod: TPI (SPEC), Certified Turfgrass Sod quality; cultivated grass sod; type indicated in plant schedule on Drawings; with strong fibrous root system, free of stones, burned or bare spots; containing no more than 5 weeds per 1000 sq ft. Minimum age of 18 months, with root development that will support its own weight without tearing, when suspended vertically by holding the upper two corners.
  - 1. Bermuda Grass Type U3: 100 percent.
- B. Topsoil: Fertile, agricultural soil, typical for locality, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth, taken from drained site; free of subsoil, clay, or impurities, plants, weeds and roots; pH value of minimum 5.4 and maximum 7.0.
- C. Fertilizer: As recommended for grass, with fifty percent of the elements derived from organic sources; of proportion necessary to eliminate any deficiencies of topsoil, as indicated by analysis.
- D. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

## 2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide analysis of topsoil fill under provisions of Section 01 4000.
- B. Testing is not required if recent tests are available for imported topsoil. Submit these test results to the testing laboratory for approval. Indicate, by test results, information

necessary to determine suitability.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 FERTILIZING

- A. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to installation of sod.
- C. Apply fertilizer no more than 48 hours before laying sod.
- D. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.
- E. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

## 3.02 LAYING SOD

- A. Moisten prepared surface immediately prior to laying sod.
- B. Lay sod immediately after delivery to site to prevent deterioration.
- C. Lay sod smooth and tight with no open joints visible, and no overlapping; stagger end joints 12 inches minimum. Do not stretch or overlap sod pieces.
- D. Where new sod adjoins existing grass areas, align top surfaces.
- E. Where sod is placed adjacent to hard surfaces, such as curbs, pavements, etc., place top elevation of sod 1/2 inch below top of hard surface.
- F. Water sodded areas immediately after installation. Saturate sod to 4 inches of soil.
- G. After sod and soil have dried, roll sodded areas to ensure good bond between sod and soil and to remove minor depressions and irregularities.

| TULSA PUBLIC SCHOOL                              | 10/31/2022         | Eliot Elementary   |  |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|--|
| TULSA, OK  |                    | Kitchen Renovation |  |
| Table of Contents                                |                    |                    |  |
| DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING                           |                    |                    |  |
| 220400 - Plumbing                                |                    | Pg. 18             |  |
|  |                    |                    |  |
| DIVISION 23 - HVAC                               |                    |                    |  |
| 230600 - Heating, Ventilating, an                | d Air Conditioning | Pg. 19             |  |
| DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICA                          | AL.                |                    |  |
| 260100 – Electrical Demolition                   |                    |                    |  |
| 260400 - Electrical Systems                      | Pg. 39             |                    |  |
| 270528 – Pathways for Communications Systems     |                    |                    |  |
| 271500- Communications Horizontal Copper Cabling |                    |                    |  |





## SECTION 220400 PLUMBING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## **1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Work Included: Provide plumbing where shown on the Drawings, as specified herein, and as needed for a complete and proper installation including, but not necessarily limited to:
  - 1. Domestic hot and cold water piping system.
  - 2. Drain, waste, and vent systems.
  - 3. Gas piping system.
  - 4. Plumbing fixtures and trim as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Related Work: Documents affecting Work of this Section include, but are not necessarily limited to: General Conditions, Supplementary, and Sections in Division 1 of these Specifications.
- C. Drawings: The mechanical drawings show the general arrangement of piping, equipment, and appurtenances and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction, site conditions, and the work of other trades will permit. The mechanical work shall conform to the requirements shown on all of the drawings. General and structural drawings shall take precedence over mechanical drawings. Because of the small scale of the mechanical drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings and accessories which may be required. The contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly.

## **1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the Work of this Section.
- B. Codes and Regulations:
  - 1. In addition to complying with the specified requirements, comply with pertinent regulations of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, all applicable laws, codes, and ordinances including those of the state, county and city.
  - 2. The Work shall also comply with all applicable requirements of the National Fire Protection Association, International Building, Plumbing and Mechanical Codes, and all locally accepted amendments to these codes.
  - 3. In the event of conflict between or among specified requirements and pertinent regulations, the more stringent requirement will govern.
  - 4. Non-compliance: Should the contractor perform any work that does not comply with the requirements of the applicable building codes, state laws, local

10-31-2022

TPS Eliot Kitchen Remodel

ordinances, industry standards, and utility company regulations, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

- C. Install all utility connections to water, sewer, and gas per requirements of Governing Agencies. Pay all fees and permits for inspection and certification for the execution of this Work.
  - 1. Temporary Utility Service: All required utility services such as gas, water, storm and sanitary shall be obtained and paid for by the contractor under the section of the specifications for which they are required. The general contractor shall be responsible for utilities used during construction.
- D. Certificate of Final Inspection: Under each applicable section of the specifications, the contractor shall, upon completion of the work under that section, furnish a certificate of final inspection from the department having jurisdiction.

## **1.3 EXAMINATION OF SITE:**

- A. Visit the site, inspect the existing Conditions and check the Drawings and Specifications so as to be fully informed of the requirements for completion of the Work.
- B. Lack of such information shall not justify a request for extra compensation to the contract price.

## 1.4 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. All materials and equipment shall be new, those of the same type shall be by the same Manufacturer, and shall be of the best quality and design and free from defects.
- B. A Manufacturer's nameplate affixed in a conspicuous place will be required on each major component of equipment stating Manufacturer's name, address and catalog number.
- C. Manufacturer's name and model numbers used herein and on the Drawings establish type and quality required. Equal products may be considered if submitted in writing to the Engineer/Architect for approval 10 days prior to bid date. The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring the items and equipment substituted for those shown on the Drawings will physically fit in the space allocated.
- D. Delivery and Storage: Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the site and stored in original containers, suitably sheltered from the elements, but readily accessible for inspection until installed. All items subject to moisture damage (such as controls) shall be stored in dry, conditioned spaces.
- E. Protection: Equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury. Damage or defects developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the contractor's expense.

- F. Dimensions: It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to insure that items to be furnished fit the space available. He shall make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements, including those for connections, and shall furnish and install sizes and shapes of equipment so that the final installation shall suit the true intent and meanings of the drawings and specifications.
- G. Manufacturer's Directions: Shall be followed completely in delivery, storage, protection and installation of all equipment and materials. The contractor shall promptly give notice in writing of any conflict between any requirement of the Contract Documents and the manufacturer's directions and shall obtain written instructions before proceeding with the work. Should the contractor perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or such written instructions, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Division 1.
- B. Product Data: After the Contractor has received the Owner's Notice to Proceed, submit:
  - 1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Specifications, catalog cuts, and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements.
  - 3. Shop Drawings and other data as required to indicate method of installing and attaching equipment, except where such details are fully shown on the Drawings.
  - 4. All sheets of the submittal shall have the job name stamped or permanently written neatly on them and shall be assembled in an indexed brochure. The descriptive material shall be arranged in the brochure in the same order as found in the specifications. Each brochure shall be submitted in a hardback, 3-ring binder. The leading sheet of the descriptive material for each item shall be full size, of heavy paper, with a numbered outside tab, and an index sheet showing the location in the brochure.
  - 5. Manufacturer's regular catalog sheets will not be acceptable under these requirements unless they indicate completely all of the specification requirements. Where drawings cover several sizes or types of construction, they shall clearly indicate the size or type of construction to be used on the project. In cases where several sizes of the same type of equipment are required to be furnished, the submittal shall include a schedule identifying each piece of equipment, complete with all capacity information needed to compare every submittal item with its respective specified item. Special features shall be listed on a separate typewritten sheet.
  - 6. Brochures shall contain a certification by the Contractor that the equipment or materials are suitable for conditions shown and specified; that the equipment or materials are believed to be in conformity with the plans and specifications, except as may be specifically described; be signed by the Contractor. Brochures received not in conformity with these requirements will be returned for required action.

- 7. Finding "APPROVED" or "APPROVED AS NOTED" shall not eliminate responsibility for compliance with the plans and specifications, unless specific attention has been called, in writing, to the proposed deviations at the time of transmittal of the brochures and such deviations have been found acceptable, nor shall it eliminate the responsibility for freedom from errors of any sort in the data submitted. Discovery of such deviations at or after installation shall be cause for immediate replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.
- 8. No material or equipment so governed shall be ordered until found acceptable by the Architect/Engineer/Owner.
- C. Sterilization Certificate: Upon completion of water line sterilization, deliver to the Architect two copies of an acceptable "Certificate of Performance" for that activity.
- D. Record Drawings:
  - 1. Comply with pertinent provisions of Division 1.
    - a. Record Drawings- The contractor shall furnish to the owner CAD record drawings consisting of three (3) sets of 11" x 17" prints (To be bound in O&M Manuals), one (1) full size set of prints and one (1) disk, showing the piping and ductwork for the HVAC and plumbing systems. Piping sizes, rerouting, etc., for both under floor and above ceiling piping shall be shown. Also, provide a blue-line of the site plan, clearly marked, to indicate any and all changes in sanitary sewer, storm sewer, domestic cold water and natural gas piping to the building. In addition to these drawings, a complete set of approved ductwork shop drawings and temperature control shop drawings shall be included in this set of drawings.
      - 1) CAD Record drawings shall incorporate all change and field orders. (No separate or supplemental drawings).
      - 2) All equipment schedules to be revised to reflect installed manufacturer model numbers and capabilities.
  - 2. Include a copy of the Record Drawings in each copy of the operation and maintenance manual as described below. (Original document shall be reproducible paper.)
- E. Manuals: Upon completion of the Work of this Section, deliver to the Architect two copies of an operation and maintenance manual compiled in accordance with the provisions of Division 1 of these Specifications. Include within each manual:
  - 1. Copy of the approved record documents for this portion of the Work.
  - 2. Copies of all warranties and guarantees.
  - 3. Description of equipment control and seasonal operation, including schedule of required maintenance.

## **1.6 INSPECTION:**

A. Make written notice to the Architect adequately in advance of each of the following stages of construction:

10-31-2022

- 1. In the underground Condition prior to placing concrete floor slab, when all associated Work is in place.
- 2. When all rough-in is complete, but not covered.
- 3. At completion of the Work of this Section.
- B. When material and/or workmanship is found to not comply with the specified requirements, within three days after receipt of notice of such non-compliance, remove the non-complying items from the job site and replace them with items complying with the specified requirements, all at no additional cost to the Owner.

## **1.7 PRODUCT HANDLING:**

A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Division 1.

## **1.8** CLEANING, TESTING AND PLACING IN SERVICE:

- A. Immediately prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall make a final cleanup of dirt and refuse resulting from his Work and shall assist in keeping the premises clean at all times.
- B. Immediately prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall clean all material and equipment installed under this Contract. Dirt, dust, plaster, stains and foreign matter shall be removed from all surfaces. Damaged finishes shall be touched up and restored to their original Condition.
- C. Mechanism of all equipment shall be checked, adjusted and tested for proper operation. Protective devices and parts shall be checked and tested for specified and required application and adjusted as required to produce the intended performance.

## **1.9 ADJUSTMENT AND INSTRUCTION:**

- A. Energize all systems, equipment and fixtures and check for proper operation.
- B. The Contractor's service personnel shall instruct the Owner's Representative in the proper operation of all systems.

## **1.10 GUARANTEE:**

- A. The Contractor guarantees all Work against any defects due to faulty workmanship or material and that all raceways, ducts, and piping are free from foreign material, obstructions, holes, or breaks of any nature.
- B. Upon written notice from the Architect or Owner, the Contractor shall promptly remedy without cost to the Owner any defects occurring within a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance.

#### 1.11 WARRANTY:

A. The Contractor shall properly execute in the Owner's name all Manufacturer's standard warranty certificates applying to equipment installed on the project and shall deliver said certificates to the Architect at completion of the job. All warranty cards shall also be properly executed and delivered to the supplier or Manufacturer's records. Standard warranties for equipment shall not be less than one (1) year.

# **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 **PIPE SCHEDULE:**

- A. Drain, Waste, and Vent System:
  - For sanitary Work below the floor and outside underground: 1.
    - Provide service weight cast iron pipe and fittings or Schedule 40 PVC or a. ABS DWV pipe if allowed by local codes.
    - Soil lines 5'-0" or more away from the structures may be Schedule 40 b. PVC.
  - 2. Above ground:
    - Provide service weight cast iron pipe and fittings with No-Hub joints. a. Schedule 40 PVC or ABS DWV pipe may be used in lieu of cast iron if allowed by local codes. All above ground rain water piping shall be cast iron and insulated.
- B. Water System (domestic piping):
  - Above ground, provide Type "L" copper with sweated connections. 1.
  - Below grade, provide Type "K" copper with sil-fossed connections. Schedule 40 2. PVC may be used for water service, if allowed by local codes.
- C. Gas Piping:
  - Underground piping equal to Republic X-Tru-Coat plastic coated black steel 1. pipe with protective wrap over joints.
    - Piping 2" and smaller: a.
      - Threaded fittings. Piping 2-1/2" and larger: Welding fittings.
  - b. Above ground piping shall be black steel. 2.
  - Gas service piping up to the building shall be continuous plastic pipe meeting 3. ASTM D2513 and D2517.

#### 2.2 **MATERIALS:**

- A. Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings:
  - Provide service weight cast iron conforming to ASTM A74 and CISPI 30l, or 1. provide hubless type per above standards. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute and be listed by NSF International.

10-31-2022

- B. Galvanized:
  - 1. Provide standard weight complying with ASTM A53 and A120 for above ground piping. (Galvanized not allowed underground or under slab floors.)
- C. Copper Pipe:
  - 1. Provide copper pipe conforming to ASTM B42 and B302. (Type "M" copper not allowed underground or under slab floors.)
- D. Copper Tube:
  - 1. Provide copper tube conforming to ASTM B75, B88, and B251. (Type "M" copper not allowed underground or under slab.)
- E. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe:
  - 1. Provide PVC pipe conforming to ASTM D2665 for waste, vent, and drainage pipe above and underground within 5'-0" of the building.
  - 2. Provide PVC pipe conforming to ASTM D2265 for building sewer pipe.
  - 3. Provide PVC pipe conforming to ASTM D1785 for water service pipe.
- F. Black Steel Pipe:
  - 1. Provide black steel pipe conforming to ASTM A53 and A120.
- G. Fittings:
  - 1. 2" and smaller provide standard cast iron threaded fittings.
  - 2. 2-1/2" and larger provide standard Butt Welding fittings.
- H. Unions:
  - 1. For copper lines, provide copper unions.
  - 2. For connections in iron pipe lines:
    - a. 2" and smaller provide ground joint brass-to-iron fittings.
    - b. 2-1/2" and larger provide standard cast iron with flanged ends and gaskets.
- I. Lead:
  - 1. Provide new pig lead complying with ASTM B29.

# 2.3 VALVES:

- A. All valves of the same type shall be by the same Manufacturer.
- B. Gate Valves: Provide solid wedge disc, rising stem, 200# WOG; non-rising stem valves may be used only where there is insufficient clearance. Sweat joint valves shall be used on all copper pipes.
  - 1. 2" and smaller, rising stem: Provide Hammond #IB-640, bronze, screwed, B-62 bronze body and stem, mallable iron handwheel.
  - 2. 2" and smaller, non-rising stem: Provide Hammond IB-645, bronze, screwed, B-62 bronze body and stem, mallable iron handwheel.
  - 3. 2-1/2" and larger: Provide Hammond #IR-1140, IBBM, flanged, non-rising stem.

10-31-2022

TPS Eliot Kitchen Remodel

- C. Globe Valves: Provide replaceable composition disc suitable for 200°F water.
  - 1. 2" and smaller: Provide Hammond #IB-413T, bronze, screwed, mallable iron hand wheel.
  - 2. 2-1/2" and larger: Provide Hammond #IR-116, iron body, flanged, 200# WOG.
- D. Ball Valves: Provide large port ball of chrome plated, bronze or stainless steel construction, screwed ends, quarter turn operation, lever or C-handle operator. Valve shall be rated for 150 psi steam, 600 psi WOG. Valve shall have blow out proof stem and adjustable packing nut.
  - 1. 2" and smaller: Hammond #8501 Series or approved equal.
- E. Gas Cocks:
  - 1. 2" and smaller: Provide bronze, screwed, lubricated square head valve equal to Resun #R-1430.
  - 2. 2-1/2" and larger: Provide Nordstrom #142 or #143.
- F. Check Valves:
  - 1. 2" and smaller: Provide Hammond #IB-940, bronze, screwed, Y-pattern, 200# WOG, swing check type.
  - 2. 2-1/2" and larger:Provide Hammond #IR-1124, IBBM, flanged, 200# WOG.
- G. Plumbing Fixture Service Valves:
  - 1. 1/2" angle valve with wheel handle stop, 1/2" I.P.S. female inlet, 3/8" tube compression fitting outlet, 3/8" chrome plated flexible riser and chrome plated escutcheon plate. Chicago Faucet #1015 or equal.

## 2.4 FLASHING:

A. Where pipes of this Section pass through the roof, flash with Semco, #1100-4 seamless
4 lb. flashing, with steel reinforced "Vari-Pitch" boot and cast iron counterflashing sleeve or equal method approved by the Architect.

## 2.5 **PIPE HANGERS:**

- A. Water Piping:
  - 1. Provide Fee and Mason #212 split ring hangers with supporting rods.
  - 2. Copper plated hangers or hangers with dielectric isolators to be installed for copper pipe.
- B. Soil and Waste Piping:
  - 1. Provide Fee and Mason #212 adjustable ring hangers with supporting rods.
  - 2. Use Fee and Mason #241 riser clamps at each floor and as required.
- C. Gas Piping:
  - 1. Provide Fee and Mason #241 split ring hangers with supporting rods.

# 2.6 CLEANOUTS:

- A. Exterior:
  - 1. Provide Wade W-6030-Z, or Smith #4253 with XH cast iron top in concrete areas.
- B. Floors:
  - 1. Provide Wade W-6030-1 or Smith #4023 with round nickle bronze top in finished room floors.
  - 2. Provide Wade W-6030-Z or Smith #4223 with round cast iron top in unfinished room floors.
  - 3. Provide "flush-with-floor" type cleanouts, with adjustable watertight covers and integral anchoring flange with clamping collar where waterproofing membrane is used.
- C. Finished Walls:
  - 1. Provide Wade W-8460-R6 or Smith #4532 with round chrome plate or stainless steel access plate and screw.
- D. Provide cleanout plugs of extra heavy bronze.

# 2.7 ACCESS BOXES:

- A. Walls:
  - 1. Provide Wade W-8480-ST or Smith #4730 with polished chrome plate face in tile walls.
  - 2. Provide Wade W-8490-AKL, Smith #4760-AKL or #4765-AKL with bonderized prime-coated steel face and with Allen locks in walls of other finished rooms.
- B. Ceilings:
  - 1. Provide Acorn DW Series bonderized prime-coated steel face with Allen lock.

# **2.8 TRAPS:**

- A. For lavatories and sinks, except service sinks, provide chrome plated cast brass traps with brass nuts. Provide deep seal traps where required and/or shown on the Drawings.
- B. For handicap lavatories, provide off-set tailpiece ahead of P-trap.

# 2.9 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS:

A. Provide Smith #5000 series or Precision Plumbing Products, Inc. stainless steel.

## 2.10 INSULATION:

- A. Insulate hot water, cold water, and condensate piping with <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" thick glass fiber preformed pipe insulation with factory applied all purpose glass fiber reinforced flame retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil self sealing lap.
- B. Elbows and fittings to be insulated with factory preformed PVC jacketed insulation material to match thickness of pipe insulation.
- C. Valve bodies shall be insulated with Armstrong Armaflex type "FR" or equal insulation with vapor barrier. Factory preformed insulation enclosures may be substituted for field applied insulation.
- D. Insulated waste traps receiving cooling coil condensate and piping for a minimum of 10 feet after trap with ½ inch Armstrong Armaflex type "FR" or equal insulation with vapor barrier.
- E. Where shown on the Drawings or required by governmental agencies having jurisdiction, at lavatories for handicapped persons provide TRUEBRO Inc. Handi Lav-Guard model #102W and #105W white finish insulation on hot water supply, cold water supply, tailpiece, and trap.

## 2.11 FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. Provide plumbing fixture, trim, (exposed trim to be chrome plated) and equipment as shown on the "Plumbing Fixture Schedule" in the Drawings. China fixture shall be of the best grade vitreous ware without pit holes and blemishes. The Architect reserves the right to reject any pieces which, in his opinion, are faulty.
  - 1. For the purpose of identification only one Manufacturer's model numbers are used throughout the schedule shown on the Drawings.
  - 2. Approved Manufacturers: American Standard, Crane, Kohler, or Eljer.
- B. Cover Plates (Escutcheons):
  - 1. Provide chrome plated brass equal to Beaton Corbin Company style 2-BC for copper tube and 13-BC for standard pipe.
- C. Floor Drains:
  - 1. Provide floor drains where indicated on the Drawings complete with deep seal Ptrap as listed below for various floor conditions:
    - a. Linoleum or asphalt tile floor Wade W-1100-STD-1 with nickle bronze raised lip strainer.
    - b. Quarry tile or Terrazzo floor Wade W-1100-G-1 with nickle bronze square strainer.
    - c. General Wade W-1100 with type B nickle bronze strainer:
      - 1) 2" drain to have 5" strainer;
      - 2) 3" drain to have 6" strainer;
      - 3) 4" drain to have 8" strainer.

- d. Heavy duty Wade W-1200-13-5 with 12" diameter secured coated iron grate.
- e. Manufacturers Zurn, Wade, or J.R. Smith.

## 2.12 INSULATION:

- A. Insulate hot water, cold water, rain leader, condensate, and refrigerant suction lines with 1/2" thick IMCOA Polyolefin Insulation or Armstrong Armaflex type "FR" with vapor barrier.
- B. Also see requirements specified for "Handicap Fixture Insulation."

## 2.13 SLEEVES:

A. Where pipes pass through concrete, masonry, or stud walls, or pass through ceilings, provide 20-gauge galvanized sheet metal sleeve large enough to allow for free movement of the pipes with expansion.

## 2.14 OTHER MATERIALS:

A. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## **3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS:**

A. Examine the areas and Conditions under which Work of this Section will be performed. Correct Conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory Conditions are corrected.

## **3.2 PLUMBING SYSTEM LAYOUT:**

- A. Lay out the plumbing system in careful coordination with the Drawings, determining proper elevations for all components of the system and using only the minimum number of bends to produce a satisfactorily functioning system.
- B. Follow the general layout shown on the Drawings in all cases except where other Work may interfere.

- C. Lay out pipes to fall within partition, wall, or roof cavities, and do not require furring other than as shown on the Drawings. Do not install domestic water lines in exterior walls without proper considerations of required insulation and routing.
- D. Slots, Chases, Openings, and Recesses: Through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs as specified in new structure will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. No cuts shall be made into any structural element, beam or column, without written approval. Opening in existing structures will be provided by the trade requiring same.
- E. Locations: Of pipes, ducts, switches, panels, equipment, fixtures, etc., shall be adjusted to accommodate the work to interferences anticipated and encountered. The contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe, duct and electrical raceway prior to fabrication.
  - 1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. For example, plumbing drains shall normally have right-of-way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
  - 2. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The contractor shall furnish and install all traps and sanitary vents, etc., as required to effect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.

## **3.3 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING:**

- A. Perform trenching and backfilling associated with the Work of this Section in strict accordance with the provisions of Division 2 of these Specifications.
- B. Cut bottom of trenches to grade. Make trenches 12" wider than the greatest dimension of the pipe.
- C. Bedding and Backfilling:
  - 1. Install piping promptly after trenching. Keep trenches open as short a time as practicable.
  - 2. Under the building, install pipes on a 6" bed of damp sand. Backfill to bottom of slab with damp sand.
  - 3. Outside the building, install underground piping on a 6" bed of damp sand. Backfill to within 12" of finish grade with damp sand. Backfill remainder with native soil.
  - 4. Do not backfill until installation has been approved and Project Record Documents have been properly annotated.
  - 5. Provide bare copper trace wire 6 inches above all buried plastic pipe.
  - 6. Provide continuous plastic banner labeled CAUTION-GAS PIPING 12 inches above all buried gas piping.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, GENERAL:

- A. General:
  - 1. Proceed as rapidly as the building construction will permit. Install piping parallel and perpendicular to building walls and partitions.
  - 2. Thoroughly clean items before installation. Cap pipe openings to exclude dirt until fixtures are installed and final connections have been made.
  - 3. Cut pipe accurately, and work into place without springing or forcing, properly clearing windows, doors, and other openings. Excessive cutting or other weakening of the building will not be permitted.
  - 4. Show no tool marks or threads on the exposed plated, polished, or enameled connections from fixtures. Tape all finished surfaces to prevent damage during construction.
  - 5. Make changes in directions with fittings; make changes in main size with eccentric reducing fittings. Unless otherwise noted, install water supply and return piping with straight side of eccentric fittings at top of the pipe.
  - 6. Run horizontal sanitary piping at a uniform grade of 1/4" per ft., unless otherwise noted. Branch connections and changes in direction to be made with 45 degree "Y" fittings or long sweep ells.
  - 7. Run horizontal water piping with an adequate pitch upward in direction of flow to allow complete drainage.
  - 8. Install vent connections on all fixtures, traps, and equipment connected to the soil and waste system and extend not less than 3'-6" above floor before turning horizontal. Extend vent through roof minimum 1'-0" above roof or adjacent wall within 18" of roof penetration.
  - 9. Provide sufficient swing joint, ball joints, expansion loops, and devices necessary for a flexible piping system, whether or not shown on the Drawings. Make branch connections with offsets to provide for pipe movement.
  - 10. Support piping independently at pumps, and similar locations, so that weight of pipe will not be supported by the equipment.
  - 11. Pipe drain lines from drip pans, air vents, relief valves and similar locations, to spill over an open sight drain, floor drain, or other acceptable discharge point, and terminate with a plain end, unthreaded pipe 2" above the drain.
  - 12. Securely bolt all equipment, isolators, hangers, and similar items in place.
  - 13. Support each item independently from other pipes. Do not use wire for hanging or strapping pipes.
  - 14. Provide complete dielectric isolators between ferrous and non-ferrous metals.
  - 15. Provide union and shut-off valves suitably located to facilitate maintenance and removal of equipment and apparatus.
  - 16. Provide shut-off gas valve and union at each piece of gas fired equipment and service penetration through exterior wall and roof.
  - 17. Valves, strainers, check valves, and fittings shall be full size of the line they serve unless noted otherwise.
  - 18. Make change in pipe size noted on the plans after last fitting of larger pipe. When supply pipes are larger than equipment tappings, reduce size immediately prior to entry.
- B. Equipment Access:

- 1. Install piping, equipment, and accessories to permit access for maintenance. Reroute pipe and/or relocate items as necessary to provide such access, and without additional cost to the Owner.
- 2. Provide access doors where valves, motors, or equipment requiring access for maintenance are located in walls or chases or above ceilings. Coordinate location of access doors with other trades as required.

## **3.5 PIPE JOINTS:**

- A. Copper Tubing:
  - 1. Cut square, remove burrs, and clean inside of female fitting to a bright finish.
    - a. Apply solder flux with brush to tubing.
    - b. Remove internal parts of solder-end valves prior to soldering.
  - 2. Provide dielectric unions at points of connection of copper tubing to ferrous piping and equipment.
  - 3. For joining copper tubing, use:

| a. | Water piping 3" and smaller | : | 95-5 solder.       |
|----|-----------------------------|---|--------------------|
| b. | Water piping larger than 3" | : | "Sil-fos" brazing. |
| c. | Underground                 | : | "Sil-fos" brazing. |

- B. Screwed Piping:
  - 1. Deburr cuts.
    - a. Do not ream exceeded internal diameter of the pipe.
    - b. Thread to requirements of ANSI B2.1.
  - 2. Use teflon tape on male thread prior to joining other services.
  - 3. Use litharge and glycerin on joint prior to cleaning for air and oil piping.
- C. Plastic Piping:
  - 1. Mechanical joints shall be made with an Elastomeric thread seal on male thread. Joint shall be clean and free of dirt and made in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions. (DWV piping to conform to ASTM D3212.)
  - 2. Solvent Cementing:
    - a. Clean joint surfaces free of dirt and moisture.
    - b. Prime joint with colored primer past extend of joint.
    - c. Apply cement to all joint surfaces and make joint while cement is still wet.
    - d. Use Solvent Cement for particular pipe material and make joint in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Threaded joints shall be made in using lubricant or tape approved for pipe material applied to male thread. Threads of joints shall conform to ANSI B2.1 and shall be clean of dirt immediately prior to making joint.
- D. Welded Piping:
  - Welded pipe to be joined in accordance with American Welding Society Code using butt-welded single V beveled 45 degrees to within 1/16" of inside wall. Use welding fittings for changes of direction and intersection of lines.

- E. Leaky Joints:
  - 1. Remake with new material.
  - 2. Remove leaking section and/or fitting as directed.
  - 3. Do not use thread cement or sealant to tighten joint.

## **3.6 PIPE SUPPORTS:**

- A. Support suspended piping with clevis or trapeze hangers and rods.
- B. Space hangers and support for horizontal steel pipes according to the following schedule:

| <u>Pipe Size</u>   |   | Maximum Spacing on Centers |
|--------------------|---|----------------------------|
| 1-1/4" and smaller | : | 8'-0''                     |
| 1-1/2" to 3"       | : | 10'-0"                     |
| 4" to 5"           | : | 14'-0"                     |

C. Space hangers and supports for horizontal copper tubing according to the following schedule:

| <u>Tube Size</u> |   | Maximum Spacing on Centers |
|------------------|---|----------------------------|
| 1" and smaller   | : | 6'-0"                      |
| 1-1/2"           | : | 7'-0"                      |
| 2"               | : | 8'-0"                      |
| 2-1/2"           | : | 9'-0"                      |
| 3" and larger    | : | 10'-0"                     |
| -                |   |                            |

- D. Space hangers and supports for horizontal cast iron soil pipe 5'-0" on center.
- E. Space hangers and supports for horizontal PVC and ABS plastic pipe 4'-0" on center.
- F. Provide sway bracing on hangers longer than 18".
- G. Support vertical piping with riser clamps secured to the piping and resting on the building structure. Provide at each floor unless otherwise noted.
- H. Provide insulation continuous through hangers and rollers. Protect insulation by galvanized steel shields.
- I. Arrange pipe supports to prevent excessive deflection, and to avoid excessive bending stress.
- J. Support piping from inserts or anchors in concrete slabs. Provide the inserts under this Section and arrange for the placing under Section 03300 of these Specifications. Use expansions inserts only where approved by the Architect.
- K. Hubless Piping:
  - 1. Provide hangers on the piping at each side of, and within 6" of, hubless pipe coupling so the coupling will bear no weight.
  - 2. Do not provide hangers on couplings.

10-31-2022

TPS Eliot Kitchen Remodel

- 3. Provide hangers adequate to maintain alignment and to prevent sagging of the pipe.
- 4. Make adequate provisions to prevent shearing and twisting of the pipe and the joint.

## 3.7 SLEEVES AND OPENINGS:

- A. Provide sleeves for each pipe passing through walls, partitions, floors, roofs, and ceilings.
  - 1. Set pipe sleeves in place before concrete is poured.
  - 2. For uninsulated pipe, provide sleeves two pipe sizes larger than the pipe passing through, or provide a minimum of 1/2" clearance between inside and outside of the pipe.
  - 3. For insulated pipe, provide sleeves of adequate size to accommodate the full thickness of pipe covering, with clearance of packing and caulking.
- B. Caulk the space between sleeve and pipe or pipe covering, using a noncombustible, permanently plastic, waterproof, non-staining compound which leaves a smooth finished appearance, or pack with noncombustible cotton, rope, or fiberglass to within 1/2" of both wall faces, and provide the waterproof compound described above.
- C. Finish and Escutcheons:
  - 1. Smooth any rough edges around sleeves with plaster or spackling compound.
  - 2. Provide 1" wide chrome or nickle plated escutcheons in all pipes exposed to view where passing through walls, floors, partitions, ceilings, and similar locations.
    - a. Size the escutcheons to fit pipe and covering.
    - b. Hold escutcheons in place with set screw.

## **3.8 CLEANOUTS:**

- A. Accessible cleanouts shall be installed in all horizontal waste lines at no greater than 100 ft. intervals and at the base of all vertical stacks.
- B. Secure the Architect's approval of locations for cleanouts in finished areas prior to installation.
- C. Provide cleanouts of same nominal size as the pipes they serve; except where cleanouts are required in pipes 4" and larger, provide 4" cleanouts.
- D. Make cleanouts accessible. After pressure tests are made and approved, thoroughly graphite the cleanout threads.

## 3.9 VALVES:

- A. Provide valves in water, air, and gas systems. Locate and arrange so as to give complete regulation of apparatus, equipment, and fixtures.
- B. Provide valves in at least the following locations:
  - 1. In branches and/or headers of water piping serving a group of fixtures.
  - 2. On both sides of apparatus and equipment.
  - 3. For shutoff of risers and branch mains.
  - 4. For flushing and sterilizing the system.
  - 5. Where shown on the Drawings.
- C. Locate valves for easy accessibility and maintenance.

## **3.10 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS:**

- A. Provide water hammer arrestors on hot water lines and cold water lines.
  - 1. Install in upright position at all quick closing valves, solenoids, isolated plumbing fixtures, and supply headers at plumbing fixture groups.
  - 2. Locate and size as specified or as shown on the Drawings and, where not shown, locate in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute Standard WH-201.
  - 3. Install water hammer arrestors behind access panels.
- B. Where fixtures are not protected by water hammer arrestors, provide air compression chambers equal to twelve (12) pipe diameters, 18" minimum on all water supply connections.

## **3.11 BACKFLOW PREVENTION:**

A. Protect plumbing fixtures, faucets with hose connections, yard hydrants, lawn irrigation, and other equipment having plumbing connection, against possible back-siphonage.

## **3.12 PLUMBING FIXTURE INSTALLATION:**

- A. Installation:
  - 1. Set fixtures level and in proper alignment with respect to walls and floors, and with fixtures equally spaced.
  - 2. Provide supplies in proper alignment with fixtures and with each other.
  - 3. Provide flush valves in alignment with the fixture, without vertical or horizontal offsets.
  - 4. Install all fixture supports before wall finish is applied.
- B. Grout wall and floor mounted fixtures watertight where the fixtures are in contact with walls and floors.

10-31-2022

TPS Eliot Kitchen Remodel

- C. Caulk deck-mounted trim at the time of assembly, including fixture and casework mountings. Caulk self-rimming sinks installed in casework.
- D. All fixtures shall be cleaned before setting and the installation shall be left ready for use.

## **3.13 DISINFECTION OF WATER SYSTEMS:**

- A. Sterilize domestic hot and cold water systems to meet Health Department requirements.
  - 1. Prior to treatment, flush the system of all dirt and foreign matter.
  - 2. Fill system with water treated with 50 ppm of chlorine. Leave treated water in the systems for 24 hours.
  - 3. Open all valves and faucets several times during flushing and treatment filling to insure full circulation.
  - 4. Test the chlorine content at the end of treatment period and if chlorine content is greater than 10 ppm, flush the system. If chlorine content is found to be less than 10 ppm, repeat the sterilization process. Take samples from several points in the system.
  - 5. After sterilization, flush the system with clean water until the chlorine is less than 0.1 ppm.
- B. After final flushing, obtain Health Department Certificate of Approval on samples of water taken from the systems. (Use a testing agency approved by the Health Department.) Test shall show negative for coli-aerosene organisms.
- C. If analysis results are not satisfactory, repeat the disinfection procedures and retest until specified standards are achieved.

## **3.14 OTHER TESTING AND ADJUSTING:**

- A. Provide personnel and equipment, and arrange for and pay the costs of, all required tests and inspections required by governmental agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Test the following systems at the pressures listed:
  - 1. Gas piping: Test under 30 psi air pressure.
  - 2. Domestic water: Test under 130 psi hydrostatic pressure.
  - 3. Soil and waste:
    - a. Above ground test with 12 ft. water head;
    - b. Underground test with 8 ft. water head.
- C. Where tests show materials or workmanship to be deficient, replace or repair as necessary, and repeat the tests until the specified standards are achieved.
- D. Adjust the piping systems to optimum standards of operation.

END OF SECTION

10-31-2022

TPS Eliot Kitchen Remodel

## SECTION 230600 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Work Included: Provide heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems where shown on the Drawings, as specified herein, and as needed for a complete and proper installation including, but not necessarily limited to:
  - 1. Rooftop packaged air-cooled, gas/electric conditioning systems, complete with direct-expansion cooling section, burner gas valve and heat exchanger, dampers, damper operators, mounting frame, operating and safety controls, blowers, motors, compressors, condensers, filters, and related items.
  - 2. Split system direct expansion heat pump heating and cooling system with controls, safety controls, blowers, motors, electric strip heaters, compressors, coils, filters, and related items.
  - 3. Air conditioning supply and return ductwork system with grilles, diffusers, registers, dampers, sheet metal hardware, and related items.
  - 4. Exhaust systems including, motors, ductwork, grilles, registers, controls and related items.
  - 5. Temperature control system.
  - 6. Air systems balance for air quantities shown on the plans.
  - 7. Acoustical and thermal insulation of ducts, piping, and equipment.
- B. Related Work: Documents affecting Work of this Section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Sections in Division 1 of this Specification.
- C. Drawings: The mechanical drawings show the general arrangement of all piping, equipment, and appurtenances and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction, site conditions, and the work of other trades will permit. The mechanical work shall conform to the requirements shown on all of the drawings. General and structural drawings shall take precedence over mechanical drawings. Because of the small scale of the mechanical drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings and accessories which may be required. The contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly.

#### **1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the Work of this Section.
- B. Codes and Regulations:

## 2214 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING 230600 - 2

- 1. In addition to complying with the specified requirements, comply with pertinent regulations of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, all applicable laws, codes, ordinances including those of the state, county and city.
- 2. The Work shall also comply with all applicable requirements of the National Fire Protection Association, International Building, Plumbing and Mechanical codes, and all locally accepted amendments to these codes.
- 3. In the event of conflict between or among specified requirements and pertinent regulations, the more stringent requirement will govern.
- 4. Pay all fees, taxes, licenses and permits for inspection and certification for the execution of this Work.
- 5. Non-compliance: Should the contractor perform any work that does not comply with the requirements of the applicable building codes, state laws, local ordinances, industry standards, and utility company regulations, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.
- C. Certificate of Final Inspection: Under each applicable section of the specifications, the contractor shall, upon completion of the work under that section, furnish a certificate of final inspection from the department having jurisdiction.

## **1.3 EXAMINATION OF SITE:**

- A. Visit the site, inspect the existing Conditions and check the Drawings and Specifications so as to be fully informed of the requirements for completion of the Work.
- B. Lack of such information shall not justify a request for extra compensation to the contract price.

## **1.4 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT:**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be new, of the same type and Manufacturer, and shall be of the best quality and design and free from defects.
- B. A Manufacturer's nameplate affixed in a conspicuous place will be required on each major component of equipment stating Manufacturer's name, address and catalog number.
- C. Manufacturer's name and model number used herein and on the Drawings establish type and quality required. Equal products may be considered if submitted in writing to the Engineer/Architect for approval 10 days prior to bid date. The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring the items and equipment substituted for those shown on the Drawings will physically fit in the space allocated.
- D. Delivery and Storage: Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the site and stored in original containers, suitably sheltered from the elements, but readily accessible for inspection until installed. All items subject to moisture damage (such as controls) shall be stored in dry, conditioned spaces.

## 2214 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING 230600 - 3

- E. Protection: Equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury. Damage or defects developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the contractor's expense.
- F. Dimensions: It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to insure that items to be furnished fit the space available. He shall make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements, including those for connections, and shall furnish and install sizes and shapes of equipment so that the final installation shall suit the true intent and meanings of the drawings and specifications.
- G. Manufacturer's Directions: Shall be followed completely in delivery, storage, protection and installation of all equipment and materials. The contractor shall promptly give notice in writing of any conflict between any requirement of the Contract Documents and the manufacturer's directions and shall obtain written instructions before proceeding with the work. Should the contractor perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions or such written instructions, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Division 1.
- B. Product Data: Within 35 calendar days after the Contractor has received the Owner's Notice to Proceed, submit:
  - 1. Materials list of items proposed to be provided under this Section.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Specifications, catalog cuts, and other data needed to prove compliance with the specified requirements.
  - 3. Shop Drawings and other data as required to indicate method of installing and attaching equipment, except where such details are fully shown on the Drawings.
  - 4. All sheets of the submittal shall have the job name stamped or permanently written neatly on them and shall be assembled in an indexed brochure. The descriptive material shall be arranged in the brochure in the same order as found in the specifications. Each brochure shall be submitted in a hardback, 3-ring binder. The leading sheet of the descriptive material for each item shall be full size, of heavy paper, with a numbered outside tab, and an index sheet showing the location in the brochure.
  - 5. Manufacturer's regular catalog sheets will not be acceptable under these requirements unless they indicate completely all of the specification requirements. Where drawings cover several sizes or types of construction, they shall clearly indicate the size or type of construction to be used on the project. In cases where several sizes of the same type of equipment are required to be furnished, the submittal shall include a schedule identifying each piece of equipment, complete with all capacity information needed to compare every submittal item with its respective specified item. Special features shall be listed on a separate typewritten sheet.
  - 6. Brochures shall contain a certification by the Contractor that the equipment or materials are suitable for conditions shown and specified; that the equipment or materials are believed to be in conformity with the plans and specifications,
except as may be specifically described; be signed by the Contractor. Brochures received not in conformity with these requirements will be returned for required action.

- 7. Finding "APPROVED EQUAL" or "NO EXCEPTION TAKEN" shall not eliminate responsibility for compliance with the plans and specifications, unless specific attention has been called, in writing, to the proposed deviations at the time of transmittal of the brochures and such deviations have been found acceptable, nor shall it eliminate the responsibility for freedom from errors of any sort in the data submitted. Discovery of such deviations at or after installation shall be cause for immediate replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.
- 8. No material or equipment so governed shall be ordered until found acceptable by the Architect/Engineer/Owner.
- C. Record Drawings:
  - 1. Comply with pertinent provisions of Division 1.
    - Record Drawings- The contractor shall furnish to the owner CAD record drawings consisting of three (3) sets of 11" x 17" prints (To be bound in O&M Manuals), one (1) full size set of prints and one (1) disk, showing the piping and ductwork for the HVAC and plumbing systems. Piping sizes, rerouting, etc., for both under floor and above ceiling piping shall be shown. Also, provide a blue-line of the site plan, clearly marked, to indicate any and all changes in sanitary sewer, storm sewer, domestic cold water and natural gas piping to the building. In addition to these drawings, a complete set of approved ductwork shop drawings and temperature control shop drawings shall be included in this set of drawings.
      - 1) CAD Record drawings shall incorporate all change and field orders. (No separate or supplemental drawings).
      - 2) All equipment schedules to be revised to reflect installed manufacturer model numbers and capabilities.
  - 2. Include a copy of the Record Drawings in each copy of the operation and maintenance manual described below. (Original document shall be reproducible paper.)
- D. Manuals: Upon completion of this portion of the Work, and as a Condition of its acceptance, deliver to the Architect two copies of an operation and maintenance manual compiled in accordance with the provisions of Division 1 of these Specifications. Include within each manual:
  - 1. Copy of the approved record documents for this portion of the Work.
  - 2. Copies of all warranties and guarantees.
  - 3. Description of HVAC equipment control and seasonal operation, including schedule of required maintenance.

# **1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING:**

A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Division 1.

**1.7 INSPECTION:** 10-31-2022

- A. Make written notice to the Architect adequately in advance of each of the following stages of construction:
  - 1. In the underground condition prior to placing concrete floor slab, when all associated Work is in place.
  - 2. When all rough-in is complete, but not covered.
  - 3. At completion of the Work of this Section.
- B. When material and/or workmanship is found to not comply with the specified requirements, within three days after receipt of notice of such non-compliance, remove the non-complying items from the job site and replace them with items complying with the specified requirements, all at no additional cost to the Owner.

# **1.8** CLEANING, TESTING AND PLACING IN SERVICE:

- A. Immediately prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall make a final cleanup of dirt and refuse resulting from his Work and shall assist in keeping the premises clean at all times.
- B. Immediately prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall clean all material and equipment installed under this Contract. Dirt, dust, plaster, stains and foreign matter shall be removed from all surfaces. Damaged finishes shall be touched up and restored to their original Condition.
- C. Mechanism of all equipment shall be checked, adjusted and tested for proper operation. Protective devices and parts shall be checked and tested for specified and required application and adjusted as required to produce the intended performance.

## **1.9 ADJUSTMENT AND INSTRUCTION:**

- A. Energize all systems, equipment and fixtures and check for proper operation.
- B. HVAC system shall be placed in operation and balanced to provide air and water flow as indicated on the Drawings.
- C. The Contractor's service personnel shall instruct the Owner's Representative in the proper operation of all systems.

## **1.10 GUARANTEE:**

- A. The Contractor guarantees all work against any defects due to faulty workmanship or material and that all raceways, ducts and piping are free from foreign material, obstructions, holes or breaks of any nature.
- B. Upon written notice from the Architect or Owner, the Contractor shall promptly remedy without cost to the Owner any defects occurring within a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance.

## 1.11 WARRANTY:

A. The Contractor shall properly execute in the Owner's name all Manufacturer's standard warranty certificates applying to equipment installed on the project and shall deliver said certificates to the Architect at completion of the job. All warranty cards shall also be properly executed and delivered to the supplier or Manufacturer's representative for Manufacturer's records. Standard warranties for equipment shall not be less than one (1) year.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SHEET METAL DUCTWORK:

- A. For interior heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems, provide best grade, prime, open hearth, galvanized sheet metal ducts fabricated and installed to pertinent ASHRAE and SMACNA standards, or to the requirements of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, whichever requirement is more stringent.
- B. Round ductwork to be constructed of best grade prime, open hearth galvanized steel with spiral seams. For systems with less than .75" W.G. pressure, round duct with longitudinal snap lock seams and beaded sleeve transverse joints may be installed.

## **2.2 FLEXIBLE DUCT:**

- A. Provide factory fabricated insulated low pressure flexible duct with the following attributes as manufactured by Thermaflex, Wire Mold, Metalflex, or Flexmaster.
  - 1. Helix wire flexible core.
  - 2. 2" fiberglass blanket insulation of 3/4 lb. density with continuous sealed vapor barrier jacket.
  - 3. Accessories shall include strap clamps, spin-in duct taps, air scoops and dampers as required.
  - 4. Composite assembly, including insulation and vapor barrier, shall meet all requirements of UL 181, including flame spread of 25 or less and smoke developed rating of 50 or less as set forth in NFPA Bulletin 90-A, and bearing UL label as a Class 1 air duct.

# **2.3 DUCTWORK FABRICATION:**

- A. All interior ductwork and fittings shall be fabricated in accordance with recommendations as outlined in current ASHRAE and SMACNA Standards.
- B. Gauges and reinforcing in accordance with current SMACNA Standards for greatest dimensions of duct or housing.

- C. Lap metal ducts in direction of air flow. Hammer down edges and slip joints to leave smooth duct interior.
- D. Cross break all rectangular ducts 18" and larger. Omit cross breaking if two gauge heavier metal is used in duct construction.
- E. Transverse Joints: Ductwork up to 24", use s-drive, pocket, or bar slip. Ductwork 25" to 40", use joints forming outside ribs. Other joint connections of equivalent mechanical strength and air tightness may be used if approved by the Engineer.
- F. Construct elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on center line or square elbows with air foil turning vanes. Round duct elbows shall be of the smooth radius type. For round duct systems with less than .75" W.G. pressure, jointed elbows may be installed.
- G. Branch ducts shall be tied to main trunk duct through radius take-off and splitter damper, or 45 degree branch and curved blade extractor. Round branch duct tappings to be of the conical or spin-in type with air scoop and volume damper for supply air on 12" round and smaller. Flanged or bellmouth taps used for larger ducts as noted on the Drawings.
- H. Transitions shall be constructed per SMACNA Standards and shall not exceed 20 degrees for diverging air flows or 30 degrees for contracting air flows.
- I. Plenums shall be fabricated in accordance to duct gauges and shall be reinforced per SMACNA standards.

## **2.4 DUCT HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:**

A. Hangers shall be galvanized steel band iron or angle iron and galvanized threaded rod. Wall supports shall be galvanized steel band iron or fabricated angle bracket.

## **2.5 DUCT INSULATION:**

- A. General:
  - 1. Provide materials complying with NFPA Bulletin 90-A, as determined by UL method NFPA 225-ASTM E84, and complying with the governing code, with flame spread rating less than 25 and smoke developed rating less than 50.
  - 2. Where vapor barriers are used, provide intact and continuous throughout with all joints sealed.
  - 3. Manufacturer of duct liners shall print density and thickness on face of duct liner.
  - 4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Owens/Corning Fiberglass
    - b. Johns-Manville
    - c. Certainteed
    - d. Armstrong

10-31-2022

- B. Ductliner (Interior Rectangular Duct): Insulate internal supply, return and exhaust ducts with 1" glass fiber with a minimum density of 1.5 pounds per cubic foot. Liner to be coated to prevent fiber erosion at air velocities up to 4000 f.p.m.
- C. Ductwrap (Interior Round Duct and Rectangular Duct): Insulate externally all round and rectangular ducts and fresh air ducts with 2" thick, 1 pound density, fiberglass ductwrap with factory applied reinforced aluminum foil vapor barrier.
- D. Sound Attenuation Ductliner (Interior Rectangular Duct): Insulate internal supply and return ducts with 2" glass fiber with a minimum density of 3 pounds per cubic foot. Liner to be coated to prevent fiber erosion at air velocities up to 4000 f.p.m. Attenuation duct liner installed for a minimum of the first two duct sections from the unit or as noted on the drawings.
- E. Exterior Duct Liner: All ductwork exposed to weather to be internally insulated with 2" glass fiber with a minimum density of 3.0 pounds per cubic foot. Liner to be coated to prevent fiber erosion at air velocities up to 4000 f.p.m.
- F. Fire Resistive Duct Wrap: Insulate kitchen exhaust duct with 1-1/2 inch thick FireMaster duct wrap non-asbestos, high temperature, inorganic, ceramic filled totally encapsulated in foil/scrim having a service temperature range up to 2300 deg. F. for zero clearance to combustible construction and to provide a two hour fireresistive duct enclosure. Insulation shall meet UL 723, UL1978, UL 1479, ASME E119, ASME E814, ASME E136, and BOCA Evaluation Services , Inc. report No. 92-3. Tape joints with manufacturer's approved material to maintain integrity of fire stopping performance.

## 2.6 DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES:

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Air Balance, Inc.
  - 2. Ruskin
  - 3. Carnes
  - 4. Young
  - 5. Krueger
  - 6. Prefco
  - 7. Nailor Industries
- B. Access Doors: Access doors shall be installed for inspection, service, and maintenance of balance dampers, fire dampers, filters, etc. Doors shall be 12" x 12" for handhole and 24" x 24" for manhole where required. Access doors shall have gasket seals, insulated core and shall be secured air tight.
- C. Flexible Connections: Duct connections to fans and where noted elsewhere on plans shall be sound isolation of fire resistant, water proof, and mildew-resistant canvas. Connections shall not be less than 4" long, shall have suitable metal collar frame on each end, and shall be made with at least 1" slack material.
- D. Opposed Blade Dampers:

- 1. Construct of galvanized steel blades a maximum width of 6" set in 18-gauge galvanized steel frame with blade stops. Damper blades to be equipped with rigid linkage bar and pivoted using noncorrosive bearings of oilite or nylon. Provide with minimum of 2 inch stand-off handle.
- 2. Single or parallel multiple blade dampers shall be of the same quality of construction, but shall not be used unless noted on the Drawings.
- 3. Damper blades shall be interlocking.
- 4. Where low leakage dampers are noted, blades shall be airfoil, insulated type with edge seals. Damper shall also include edge and jamb seals to limit air leakage.

# **2.7 AIR OUTLETS:**

- A. Provide and install grilles, registers, and diffusers as scheduled on the Drawings with accessories as noted.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Metalaire
  - 2. Titus
  - 3. Tuttle & Bailey
  - 4. Barber Colman
  - 5. Krueger
  - 6. Nailor Industries
- C. Flanged frame grilles, registers, and diffusers to have gasket seals.
- D. Provide insulated plenums, adaptor boxes or square to round transitions for connection to flexible duct runouts where required.

# 2.8 ROOF HOODS:

- A. Provide and install all aluminum roof hoods with bird screens as sized and noted on the Drawings. Backdraft dampers and other accessories to be furnished and installed as noted on the Drawings.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Penn
  - 2. Greenheck
  - 3. Cook
  - 4. Carnes
  - 5. Or as provided by fan Manufacturer when installed in conjunction with exhaust or supply fan systems.

## 2.9 VIBRATION ISOLATION:

A. Vibration isolation shall be of the type and deflection for the duty indicated on the Drawings. The vibration isolator supplier shall confirm equipment weights and

revolutions (Frequency) with actual products approved and installed by Division 15 Contractor.

- B. All vibration isolators and bases shall be treated for resistance to corrosion.
- C. Size type and deflection of isolators shall conform to recommendations set forth in ASHRAE standards.
- D. Approved Manufacturers:
  - 1. Amber Booth
  - 2. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - 3. Consolidated Kinetic Corporation

#### 2.10 FANS:

- A. Exhaust fans shall be of the type and capacity as scheduled on the Drawings. All fans bear seal of ratings certified by A.M.C.A. Fans shall be furnished and installed with accessories, special coatings, special materials and construction, and controls as noted on the Drawings.
- B. Approved Manufacturers:
  - 1. Penn
  - 2. Greenheck
  - 3. Cook
  - 4. Carnes
  - 5. Twin City

## 2.11 SPLIT SYSTEM FAN COILS and CONDENSING UNITS:

- A. Provide cooling only split system fan coil air-handling unit as scheduled, evaporator/condenser coil in fan unit, air cooled outdoor condensing unit, of the capacities and voltage as scheduled on the Drawings.
- B. Fan coil outdoor condensing unit shall be of the same Manufacturer and matched for the capacities scheduled on the Drawings. Performance ratings shall comply with those scheduled for the outdoor and coil entering air design data listed on the Drawings.
- C. Fan Coil Features:
  - 1. Cabinet: Constructed of cold-rolled steel finished with baked enamel and fully insulated; duct connection flanges; filter frame and access door; and removable access panels for servicing.
  - 2. Fan: Direct drive, multi-speed blower, dynamically and statically balanced; fan motor overload protection; resilient mounting. Indoor unit powered from the outdoor unit.
  - 3. DX Coil: Copper tube and mechanically bonded aluminum fins; refrigerant metering device; refrigerant line fittings; condensate drain pan with pump for condensate piping.

- D. Condenser Features: Both refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit shall be insulated. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator with refrigerant level sensors and controls. The outdoor unit shall have a high pressure safety switch, over-current protection, crankcase heater and DC bus protection. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in the cooling mode down to 23 degrees F ambient temperature, without additional low ambient controls. The outdoor unit shall have a high efficiency oil separator plus additional logic controls to ensure adequate oil volume in the compressor is maintained. Unit casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished. Each outdoor unit shall be furnished with one direct drive, variable speed propeller type fan. All fan motors shall have permanently lubricated bearings and be completely variable speed. Outdoor unit shall use R410A refrigerant. Coil shall be nonferrous constructions with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing. The coil shall be protected with a metal guard. Each unit shall have one inverter driven scroll hermetic compressor. The compressor shall be equipped with an internal thermal overload.
- E. Controllers: The thermostat shall be wall mounted equal to PAR-21MAA and perform all functions necessary for operation of multiple fan coil units.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Lennox, no exceptions

# 2.12 **REFRIGERANT PIPING:**

- A. Precharged and factory insulated refrigerant lines shall be installed for distances less than 50 feet and direct, unconcealed pipe routing. Refrigerant piping shall be type "L" copper, refrigerant grade with wrought copper fittings and insulated per Section 15400, item 2.12.
- B. Pipe sizes shown on the Drawings are for estimating purposes only. Equipment Manufacturer shall verify size of refrigerant piping for system installation.
- C. Refrigerant system shall include liquid filter dryer, strainer, charging valves, relief valves, check valves, sight glass, solenoid valves, and thermostatic expansion valves.

# 2.13 ROOF TOP UNITS (GAS HEAT AND ELECTRIC DX COOLING):

- A. Provide package air cooled, electric DX cooling, single zone, gas fired heating unit with capacities and voltage as scheduled on the Drawings.
- B. Unit Features: Insulated galvanized steel cabinet with baked enamel finish, aluminized steel with heat exchanger with end shot burners, redundant gas valve, intermittent pilot ignition, A.G.A. approved for outdoor application, evaporator and condenser coils with aluminum plate fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes, hermetic compressors with motor overload protection, crankcase heater and vibration isolators, centrifugal forward curve indoor fan with motor and drive, condensing propeller fans with direct drive motor, low temperature operation to 0° F, short cycling protection, freezestat.

- C. Provide factory installed pressure relief damper and enthalpy controlled economizer damper section on units as noted in the Roof Top Unit Schedule.
- D. Approved Manufacturers:
  - 1. Lennox, no substitutions

## 2.14 DOAS Unit:

- A. Factory-assembled, prewired, self-contained unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, controls, filters, and indirect-fired gas furnace to be installed outside the building.
  - 1. CABINET
    - a. Cabinet: double-wall galvanized-steel panels, formed to ensure rigidity and supported by galvanized-steel channels or structural channel supports with lifting lugs. Cabinet shall be fully weatherized for outside installation.
    - b. Access Panels: Piano hinged with cam-lock fasteners for furnace and fan motor assemblies on both sides of unit.
    - c. Internal Insulation: Fibrous-glass duct lining, comply with ASTM C 1071, Type II, applied on complete unit.
    - d. Thickness: 2 inches with R13.
    - e. Insulation Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
    - f. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to casing without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing air leakage.
    - g. Finish: Heat-resistant, baked enamel.
    - h. Roof Curb: Full-perimeter curb of sheet metal, minimum 24 inches high, with wood nailer, neoprene sealing strip, and welded Z-bar flashing.
    - i. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
  - 2. SUPPLY-AIR FAN
    - a. Fan Type: Direct drive centrifugal, rated according to AMCA 204-96: statically and dynamically balanced, galvanized steel; mounted on solid-steel shaft with heavy-duty, self-aligning, permanently lubricated ball bearings, or pillow-block bearings rated for L50 or 200,000 hours with external grease fittings.
    - b. Motor: Open dripproof, single-speed motor.
    - c. Drive: V-belt drive with matching fan pulley and adjustable motor sheaves and belt assembly.
    - d. Mounting: Fan wheel, motor, and drives shall be mounted in fan casing with elastomeric or spring isolators.
  - 3. OUTDOOR-AIR INTAKE
    - a. Outdoor-Air Hood: Galvanized steel with rain baffles, bird screen complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2004, and finish to match cabinet; and sized to supply maximum 100 percent outdoor air.
  - 4. AIR FILTERS
    - a. Comply with NFPA 90A.

- b. Disposable Panel Filters: 2-inch- thick, factory-fabricated, flat-panel-type, washable metal mesh air filters with holding frames, with a minimum efficiency report value of 6 according to ASHRAE 52.2 and 90 percent average arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1. Mixed air filters shall be MERV-13.
- c. Media: Interlaced glass or polyester fibers.
- d. Frame: Galvanized steel.
- 5. DAMPERS
  - a. Outdoor-AirDamper: Galvanized-steel, opposed-blade dampers with vinyl blade seals and stainless-steel jamb seals, having a maximum leakage of 10 cfm/sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 2-inch wg.
  - b. Damper Operator: Direct coupled, electronic with spring return or fully modulating as required by the control sequence.
- 6. Refrigeration System
  - a. Unit shall utilize a variable speed inverter duty scroll compressor. Refrigerant shall be factory charged with R410A refrigerant.
  - b. Compressor and blower assembly shall be mounted on rubber vibration isolators.
  - c. Unit shall have a crankcase heater.

# 2.15 TEMPERATURE CONTROL:

- A. Contractor shall coordinate with TPS assigned controls contractor for a complete and operational control system based on TPS criteria.
- B. Provide other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation, as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect/Engineer.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# **3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS:**

A. Examine the areas and Conditions under which Work of this Section will be performed. Correct Conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory Conditions are corrected.

# **3.2 COORDINATION:**

- A. Coordinate as required with other trades to assure proper and adequate provision in the Work of those trades for interface with the Work of this Section.
- B. Slots, Chases, Openings, and Recesses: Through walls, ceilings, and roofs as specified in new structure will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but

10-31-2022

TPS Eliot Kitchen Remodel

the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. No cuts shall be made into any structural element, beam or column, without written approval. Opening in existing structures will be provided by the trade requiring same.

- C. Locations: Of pipes, ducts, switches, panels, equipment, fixtures, etc., shall be adjusted to accommodate the work to interferences anticipated and encountered. The contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe, duct and electrical raceway prior to fabrication.
  - 1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. For example, plumbing drains shall normally have right-of-way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
  - 2. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The contractor shall furnish and install all traps and sanitary vents, etc., as required to effect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.

# **3.3 PREPARATION:**

- A. Flashing:
  - 1. Where items of this Section penetrate the roof, outer walls or waterproofing of any kind, provide under this Section all base flashing and counterflashing required at such penetration.
  - 2. Provide on each pipe passing through the roof a 4 lb. seamless lead flashing and counterflashing assembly. Penetrations through sheet metal roofs shall be installed per roofing Manufacturer's recommendations.

## **3.4 EQUIPMENT INTERFACE:**

- A. Provide all required shutoff valves, unions, and final connections of piping to the Work of this Section.
- B. For electrically operated equipment, verify the electrical characteristics actually available for the Work of this Section and provide equipment meeting those characteristics.

## **3.5 DUCTWORK INSTALLATION:**

A. Rigidly support all interior ductwork using angle iron and galvanized threaded rods or galvanized strap hangers spaced to carry the load but not less than 5'-0" on centers and secured to the building structure in a method approved by the Architect. All hangers shall be installed truly vertical. Ductwork shall be hung level except where Architectural or structural Conditions dictate otherwise.

- B. Flexible ductwork shall not exceed 8'-0" runout total length from tapping to diffuser connection. Make smooth radius bends and secure duct at each end using a method of mechanical fastening with air tight seal. Support duct from resting on ceiling using strap hangers.
- C. Clean duct system of dirt and debris prior to operating any fan connected to the duct system. Cap all floor outlets and open ductwork during construction until final connections are made.
- D. <u>Duct sizes shown on the Drawings are internal clear dimensions</u>. The Contractor shall adjust for thickness of duct liner required.

## **3.6 DUCT HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION:**

- A. Duct hangers and supports to be secured to the building structure via a method approved by the Architect.
- B. Hanger Minimum Sizes:
  - 1. Up to 30" wide: 1" x 16 ga. at 5 feet spacing.
  - 2. 31" to 48" wide: 1-1/2" x 16 ga. at 5 feet spacing.
- C. Horizontal Duct on Wall Supports Minimum Sizes:
  - 1. Up to 18" wide: 1-1/2" x 16 ga. galvanized steel strap or 1" x 1" x 1/8" angles at 8 feet spacing.
  - 2. 19" to 40" wide: 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1/8" angles at 4 feet spacing.

# 3.7 INSULATION:

- A. Duct liner shall be adhered to interior sides of ductwork with minimum 50% coverage of fire retardant adhesive. Coat all exposed edges with adhesive. Use mechanical fasteners, (12-gauge impale anchor tabs or equal) maximum 16" on centers. Cut off excess fastener length and cover with brush coat of mastic. Liner shall be cut to fit and be without gaps at all joints. Just before sections of ductwork are hung, coat end butt joints of duct liner with adhesive and hang immediately.
- B. Ductwrap shall be firmly secured to ductwork with adhesive applied in 6" widths on 16" centers. Securely fasten insulation in place with 16-gauge annealed tie wire spirals wound 16" on center for straight duct runs and half hitched around duct on 4" centers for elbows and fittings <u>OR</u> tape longitudinal seams on straight duct runs with 2" tape. Butt insulation and seal joints and breaks with 2" tape or foil adhered to vapor barrier. Do not stretch or compress insulation excessively during application.
- C. Duct liner to be installed as noted and indicated on the drawings. All other duct installations to be externally insulated with ductwrap.
- D. All supply air, return and outside air ductwork and plenums shall be insulated. Exhaust air shall be insulated from point of intake to location of backdraft damper.

## **3.8 DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES:**

A. Install items in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions and accepted methods.

#### **3.9 AIR OUTLETS:**

- A. Install all grilles, registers, and diffusers and their accessories in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions and accepted methods.
- B. Paint interior of all ductwork visible behind air outlets matt black.
- C. Review requirements of outlet sizes, finish, mounting, and air patterns prior to installation. Coordinate location of outlets and make necessary adjustments to conform with Architectural features, symmetry, and light locations. Refer to grille, register and diffuser list for additional requirements.

#### **3.10 ROOF HOODS:**

A. Set roof hoods on factory or field built curbs and connect to ductwork as shown on the Drawings. Flash, caulk, and seal weather tight per Manufacturer's instructions and Architectural details.

#### **3.11 VIBRATION ISOLATION:**

A. Install vibration isolators in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.12 FANS:

- A. Install fans in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions and accepted methods.
- B. Set roof mounted fans on factory or field-built curbs and connect to ductwork as shown on the Drawings. Fans manufactured for sloped roofs to be flashed into roofing per Manufacturer's instructions. Flash, counterflash, caulk, and seal water tight per Manufacturer's instructions and Architectural details.
- C. Vibration isolation shall be included in all fan mounting methods as required in the "Vibration Isolation" Section of these Specifications above and as detailed on the Drawings.

#### **3.13 SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMP:**

A. Install in accordance with code requirements and Manufacturer's instruction, adhering to required clearances for operation and servicing. Division 23 Contractor to complete ductwork, refrigerant piping, mounting and condensate connections for a fully

functional system. Division 26 Contractor to rough-in and make final connections of required electrical and control wiring.

B. Refrigerant system to be tested and fully charged and complete for a fully functional system.

#### **3.14 REFRIGERANT PIPING:**

- A. Install refrigerant piping parallel and perpendicular to building structure. Route piping as directly between equipment as possible, using only the minimum number of bends required. Support and hang piping as described in Section 220400, Item 2.05 A and 3.06 C. Joints and fittings to be sweat with SIL-FOS or equivalent silver bearing solder.
- B. Test refrigerant system with Nitrogen at 300 psi.

## **3.15 ROOF TOP UNITS:**

- A. Install in accordance with code requirements and Manufacturer's instructions adhering to required clearances for operation and servicing. Division 23 Contractor to complete ductwork, gas piping, and condensate connections for a fully functional system. Division 26 Contractor to rough-in and make final connections of required electrical and control wiring.
- B. Set roof mounted unit on factory curb or rails as noted on the Drawings. Flash, counterflash, caulk and seal weather tight per Manufacturer's instructions and Architectural details.
- C. Vibration isolation shall be included as specified above and detailed on the Drawings.

## **3.16 TEMPERATURE CONTROL:**

A. Division 26 Contractor shall furnish and install all control wiring. Coordinate and verify control requirements with unit Manufacturer and description of control shown on the Drawings. Locate thermostats as shown on the Drawings.

## **3.17 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION:**

## A. DOAS UNIT SEQUENCE

- B. Make-up Air Unit is initiated to energized from the kitchen hood control panel. Makeup air unit is interlocked to operate when kitchen hood exhaust fan is "ON". When kitchen hood exhaust fan is "off", make-up air unit shall be "off".
  - 1. Make-up air unit fan is initiated and outside air intake damper driven open when unit is energized.

- 2. Supply air temperature is controlled through duct mounted adjustable temperature sensor to maintain supply air temperature through modulation of the furnace section gas valve.
- 3. Outdoor air intake temperature sensor shall lockout unit gas furnace operation when entering outside air is above sensor setpoint temperature. (Setpoint to be adjustable)
- 4. Upon shut down of kitchen hood, make-up air unit returns to "OFF", furnace section de-energizes, outside air damper closes.

## C. VENTILATION SEQUENCES

- 1. Exhaust Fans: Refer to fan schedule on the drawings for description of fan controls.
  - a. Main toilet fans to be operated through the building management system scheduled control. Verify hours of occupancy with the Owner to establish schedule of operation.
  - b. Individual janitor closet and single toilet exhaust fans shall be individually operated as described in the fan schedule and will not be controlled through the BMS control system.
- 2. Kitchen Hoods Exhaust Fans:
  - a. Kitchen hood exhaust fans shall be controlled through the kitchen hood control panel to initiate when kitchen hood operation is initiated.
  - b. Kitchen hoods with associated DOAS units shall interlock with make-up air unit controls to initiate operation of make-up air unit when hood exhaust fan is started and shut down make-up air operation when hood exhaust fan is shut-off.

# **3.18 TESTING AND ADJUSTING:**

- A. Test and adjust each piece of equipment and each system as required to assure proper air balance and operation.
  - 1. Test and regulate ventilation and air conditioning systems to conform to the air volumes shown on the design Drawings.
  - 2. Make tests and adjustments in apparatus and ducts for securing the proper volume and face distribution of air for each grille and ceiling outlet.
  - 3. Where required, provide pulleys for fans at no additional cost to the Owner, and set to drive the fan at the speed to give the indicated volume.
  - 4. For each system, take the following data in tabulated form:
    - a. Air volumes at all supply, return, and exhaust outlets
    - b. Total cfm supplied
    - c. Total cfm returned
    - d. Total outdoor air cfm supplied
    - e. Total cfm exhausted
- B. Submit two sets of test and balance reports to the Architect for approval.
- C. Eliminate noise and vibration, and assure proper function of all controls, maintenance of temperature, and operation in accordance with the approved design.

## **3.19 INSTRUCTIONS:**

- A. Upon completion of this portion of the Work, and prior to its acceptance by the Owner, provide a qualified representative and fully instruct the Owner's maintenance personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of items provided under this Section.
- B. Demonstrate the contents of the approved operation and maintenance manual required in the "Submittals" Section of these Specifications.

## **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 260100 - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 024100 Minor Demolition for Remodeling.
- C. Refer to drawings outlining the scope of work and general conditions and requirements in addition to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of the building electrical distribution system as well as portions of the building telecommunications and data systems, fire alarm systems and security systems. In addition, associated controls, electrical wiring, specialty system interfaces, and other building infrastructure is affected by this work.
  - 2. Patching and repairs to adjacent surfaces and adjoining spaces not specifically included in the demo drawings but affected by the removal of systems and or sub-systems related to or served by systems serving affected areas.
  - 3. Contractor shall provide Temporary Electrical Service and lighting for all trades during course of demolition and construction.
  - 4. Maintain existing fire alarm system in service to include Fire Alarm pull station at all exit egress stairwells and corridors and magnetic door releases for separation of smoke compartments. All smoke detection will be covered during daytime working hours and uncovered by completion of work shift.
  - 5. This section does not include the demolition of asbestos or other hazardous materials identified during the process of demolition of the building and building systems. The Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner when suspicious materials are identified which might be hazardous and request the Owner to test the identified materials and remove materials if found to be hazardous before the Contractor continues with demolition of the building.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items except those indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged, or to remain the Owner's property.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain the Owner's property. Remove, clean, and pack or crate items to protect against damage. Identify contents of containers and deliver to Owner's designated storage area.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in the same locations or in locations indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by the Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and then cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations.

#### 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. The **O**wner has exclusive rights to all salvage and shall be asked prior to removal of any salvage item. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain the Owner's property, demolished materials shall become the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site with further disposition at the Contractor's option.
  - 1. The Owner's representative shall identify in addition to those items noted on the drawings, any other equipment or materials which he has interest in retaining or salvaging.
  - 2. The Contractor shall review and coordinate with the Owner to identify materials to be salvaged and the location that salvaged materials are to be moved for Owner's storage.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections, for information only, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Inventory of items to be removed and salvaged.
- C. Inventory of items to be removed by Owner.
- D. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Electrical contractor that has successfully completed selective demolition Work similar to that indicated for this Project.
- E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before starting selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of the building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so that Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations. Provide temporary electrical services to adjacent areas that might be affected per Owner's directive.
- B. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of buildings to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
  - 2. Asbestos will be selectively removed by Owner before start of Work.
- C. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.

#### 1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

A. Existing Special Warranty: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in Section 01700.
- B. Include required temporary equipment to maintain existing electrical power to facility with complete coordination with the Owner's representative for time of work and outages scheduled without disruption to daily operations.
- C. Include required temporary materials and equipment to maintain existing fire protection system within area of remodel and construction. Notify Owner and coordinate with Owner's safety personnel times during the work when areas of the existing building are not fully protected by the building fire protection system. A fire watch shall be provided during all hours of building occupancy (24 hours per day, 7 days per week) whenever fire protection system is not fully operational within area of demolition and remodel.
- D. Include required temporary materials and equipment to maintain active portions of the building infrastructure systems that must stay in operation during demolition and remodel work to serve adjacent spaces. All temporary work shall be suitable for continued operation even if the proposed remodel work is not completed.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of demolition.
- B. Coordinate with owner to determine which security system devices such as; cameras, key pads, etc to remove for reuse in remodel phase of contract.
- C. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities and remove all abandoned wiring from the floor.
- D. Demolition Drawings are based on casual non-destructive field observation. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

- F. Verify that building systems serving the area of demolition have been disconnected, terminated, and capped to prevent damage to the building or harm to personnel.
- G. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- H. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with the intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of the conflict. Promptly submit a written report to the Architect.
- I. Survey the condition of the building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of the structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition.
- J. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

## 3.2 BUILDING INFRASTRUCTURE SYSTEMS

- A. Maintain existing building infrastructure systems indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Do not interrupt existing building systems serving occupied or operating facilities, except when authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions, as acceptable to Owner and to governing authorities.
  - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- B. Building Systems Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated building infrastructure systems services serving building to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated building systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Where building systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide bypass connections to maintain continuity of service to other parts of the building before proceeding with selective demolition.
  - 3. Remove existing branch systems noted to be demolished back to the active main remaining in service. Cap, valve, or plug and seal, or terminate the remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

## 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect all electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal. Verify that removal of systems will not impact adjacent areas that are to remain in use.
- B. Maintain existing fire alarm system in operation until new system components and devices have been installed and approved by local authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Maintain existing systems serving areas adjacent to area of demolition to not affect Owner operations.
- D. If it becomes necessary to interrupt electrical systems serving areas adjacent to demolition area, contractor shall notify owner not less than 72 hours prior to shut down.

- E. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities or building infrastructure, as acceptable to Owner and to governing authorities.
- F. Contractor shall inform Owner prior to bid of required upgrading of existing fire alarm system to accept new work and provide line item bid for work.

## 3.4 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Provide temporary lighting and GFI protected power, during demolition and remodel phases of contract. Utilize existing to be relocated normal power, panelboard feeders for temporary power panels.
- B. Verify that removal of branch circuit conductor feeders will not disrupt services in adjacent spaces prior to taking offline for removal. Coordinate any required shutdown with Owner a minimum of 72 hours in advance of shutdown and do not proceed without written acknowledgement from owner. Provide temporary services during shutdown per Owner's direction.
- C. Ensure complete removal of all abandoned conduit and conductors in area of demolition. Remove abandoned conduit, except abandoned conduit above all ceiling finishes within the demo area. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors indicated to remain, and patch surfaces.
- D. Remove abandoned wiring to junction box in ceiling and terminate in areas of partial demolition. Tag and identify all circuits that are abandoned in panels that are to remain that are in adjacent areas not specifically covered in these documents or scheduled for demolition. Provide new temporary panel schedule for affected electrical panels indicating all spare circuits.
- E. Identify and tag all circuits that are fed from or to adjacent floors or spaces, indicating from where they are fed or where they feed.
- F. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- G. Remove completely abandoned lighting in areas of demolition. Identify capacity of existing system feeders and all spare circuits in panels that are to remain.
- H. Identify on record drawings the locations of existing panelboard feeders, locations of panelboards in adjacent areas that serve demolition area, and circuits and or locations served by equipment in the demolition area.
- I. Provide written report to the Owner, Architect, and Engineer of Record detailing all above required identification requirements.

## 3.5 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING FIRE ALARM, AND SECURITY SYTEMS

A. Do not interrupt existing building fire alarm system serving areas adjacent to demolition area without Owners written approval. Maintain existing fire alarm system devices in service and on floors where work is being done to include maintaining fire alarm manual pull stations at all exit egress stairwells and corridors. Coordinate any interruptions in service with Owner and Authorities Having Jurisdiction a minimum of 72 hours in advance of required shutdown. All smoke detection will be covered during daytime working hours and uncovered by completion of work shift.

- B. Coordinate with Owner to determine components of security system to salvage for their use or use in the remodel phase of work.
- C. Identify, tag, and preserve communications lines for fire alarm system circuits to main fire alarm control panel.
- D. Trace branch circuit conductor and feeders so as not to disrupt services in adjacent spaces prior to removal.
- E. Identify existing electrical system capacity to determine how many devices can be installed before panels will need to be upgraded.
- F. Identify on record drawings all locations of existing fire alarm distribution points, control panels, annunciators, and devices to remain in operation throughout construction.
- G. Identify on record drawings the location of all security cameras removed and their model #'s and note what type of cabling is used to interconnect camera system.
- H. Provide written report to the Owner, Architect, and Engineer of Record detailing all above required identification requirements.
- 3.6 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING INTERCOM, CLOCK AND DATA SYTEMS
  - A. Identify and tag all telecommunications serving area of demolition for future reuse in remodel phase of contract. Identify capacity and number of circuits available for use in remodel phase of contract.
  - B. Identify telecommunication feeders that pass-through demolition area that may or may not require relocation during remodel phase of contract. Identify type and style of distribution cable for coordination during remodel phase of project.
  - C. Identify telecommunication lines that emanate from areas to be demolished that provide communication to other adjoining floors or spaces.
  - D. Remove to junction box in ceiling and terminate all abandoned data and other MDF/IDF rack, wiring in all areas of demolition.
  - E. Identify on record drawings all locations of existing telecommunications lines that have been terminated but remain active and those that pass through, stop at, or start in areas of demolition.
  - F. Provide written report to the Owner, Architect, and Engineer of Record detailing all above required identification requirements.

END OF SECTION 260100

## SECTION 260400 - ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Work Included: Provide Design, Engineering and Construction Documents incorporating the Owner's Guidelines and Specifications defined herein, with proper installation of materials, assemblies and equipment including, but not limited to:
  - 1. Basic Materials and Methods.
  - 2. Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables
  - 3. Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
  - 4. Grounding and Bonding.
  - 5. Hangers and Supports.
  - 6. Raceways and Boxes.
  - 7. Sleeve-Seal Systems for Electrical Raceways
  - 8. Lighting Control Devices.
  - 9. Panelboards.
  - 10. Wiring Devices.
  - 11. Fuses.
  - 12. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers.
  - 13. Interior Lighting.
  - 14. Other items and services required to complete the systems.
- B. Drawings:
  - 1. These Design Guidelines and Specifications are accompanied by floor plans of the building showing the general location of the work. Exact locations shall be subject to the approval of the Owner who reserves the right to make any reasonable changes in locations indicated, prior to rough-in, without cost to the Owner. While the general run of feeders, branches, and conduits are indicated on the Drawings, it is not intended that the exact routing of circuits or locations of conduits be determined by Conceptual Drawings. Detailed arrangements of all Work shall be subject to the Owner's approval.
- C. Related Work:
  - 1. Documents affecting Work of this Section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Sections in Division 1 of these Specifications.
- D. Temporary Power:
  - 1. Arrange, provide and pay for the costs of installing temporary power to the site in accordance with the requirements of Division 1.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Use adequate number of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the Work of this Section.
- B. Codes and Ordinances:
  - 1. The installation shall comply with requirements of all applicable laws, codes and ordinances including those of the state, county and city.

- 2. NFPA 70 2014.
- 3. NFPA 72 2015 (including FM Directives)
- 4. NFPA 101 2014.
- 5. Where these Drawings, Design Guidelines and Specifications show more stringent requirements than required codes, the more stringent shall prevail.
- 6. The Work shall comply with current standards of the serving utility companies.
- C. Permits, Fees and Licenses:
  - 1. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits, fees and licenses, for Work required under these Specifications.
- D. Utility Company Fees:
  - 1. Coordination of existing utilities and easements including fees associated with the project shall be included in the Work.
- E. Without additional cost to the Owner, provide such other labor and materials as are required to complete the Work of this Section in accordance with the requirements of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, regardless of whether such materials and associated labor are called for elsewhere in these Contract Documents.
- 1.3 EXAMINATION OF SITE:
  - A. Visit the site, inspect the existing conditions and check the Drawings and Specifications to be fully informed of the requirements for completion of the Work.
  - B. Lack of such examination shall not justify a request for extra compensation to the Contract price.
- 1.4 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT:
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS:
  - A. SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTAL DATA
    - 1. Process shop drawings and submittal data to ensure that the proposed materials, equipment and devices conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, and that there are no omissions or duplications. Provide layouts, fabrication information and data for systems, materials, equipment and devices proposed for the project.
      - a. Shop drawings shall be drawn on a scale not less than ¼ inch equals 1 foot showing actual dimensions. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to:
        - 1) Switchboards
        - 2) Distribution Panelboards
    - 2. Submittal data (manufacturer's catalog data) shall include Manufacturer's Specifications, product literature and other data needed to demonstrate compliance with the specified requirements, but not be limited to the following:
      - a. Equipment: Switchboards, Panelboards, Transformers, Disconnect Switches, Enclosed Controller, Circuit Breakers, Fuses, etc.
      - b. Materials: conduit, conductors, connectors, supports, etc.
      - c. Lighting Fixtures and Lamps.
      - d. Wiring Devices.
      - e. Lighting Control Devices Sensors, Dimming, etc.
      - f. Low-Voltage Data outlet devices and Cabling systems.

- g. Low-Voltage Clock and Intercom System (Existing).
- h. Security and Camera Systems (Existing)
- i. Addressable Fire Alarm System (Existing).
- 3. Manufacturer's recommended installation procedure which, when approved by the Owner, will become the basis for accepting or rejecting actual installation procedures used on the work.
- 4. The submittal data shall not consist of manufacturer's catalogs or cut sheets that contain no indication of the exact item offered. The submission on individual items shall designate the exact item offered.
- 5. Do not submit detailed quantitative listings of materials, equipment and devices. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide proper sizes and quantities to conform to Contract Documents.
- 6. Assemble submittals on related items procured from a single manufacturer in brochures or other suitable package form, rather than submitting a multiplicity of loose sheets.
- 7. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings whenever equipment proposed varies in physical size and arrangement from that indicated thus causing rearrangement of equipment space, where tight spaces require extreme coordination between this work and other work, where called for elsewhere in these Specifications and where specifically requested by the Owner. Shop drawings shall be prepared at a scale of not less than 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.
- B. SUBSTITUTIONS
  - 1. Where a single manufacturer is mentioned by trade name or manufacturer's name, it has been done to establish a standard rather than to discriminate against an equal product made by another manufacturer.
  - 2. Where multiple manufacturers are listed in the Owner's drawings and/or specification, none other than those manufacturers will be accepted.
  - 3. Substitute manufacturers will be considered prior to bid only. The substitute manufacturer shall submit a complete copy of the appropriate technical specification section minimum ten (10) business days prior to bid with each sub-paragraph noted with the comment, "compliance", "deviation" or "alternate". In the case of non-primary, vendor-supplied items, the name of the sub-vendor supplying said item, including model number, shall be indicated.
  - 4. By noting the term "compliance" or "C", it shall be understood that the manufacturer is in full compliance with the item specified and will provide exactly the same with no deviations.
  - 5. By noting the term "deviation" or "D", it shall be understood that the manufacturer prefers to provide a different component in lieu of that specified. Manufacturer shall indicate all deviations.
  - 6. It shall be understood that space allocations have been made on the basis of present and known future requirements and the dimensions of items of equipment or devices of a particular manufacturer whether indicated or not. If any item of equipment or device is offered in substitution which differs substantially in dimension or configuration from that indicated on the Drawings or specifications, provide as part of the submittal ¼ inch equals 1-foot scaled drawings showing that the substitute can be installed in the space available without interfering with other portions of the work or with access for operations and maintenance in the completed project.
  - 7. Where substitute equipment or devices requiring different arrangement or connections from that indicated is accepted by the Owner, install the equipment or devices to operate properly and in harmony with the intent of the Contract Documents, making all incidental changes in piping, ductwork or wiring resulting from the equipment or device selection without any additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall pay all additional costs incurred by other portions of the work in connection with the substituted equipment or device.

- 8. The Owner reserves the right to call for samples of any item of material, equipment or device offered in substitution, together with a sample of the specific item when, in their opinion, the quality of the item and/or the appearance is involved, and it is deemed that an evaluation of the item may be better made by visual inspection.
- 9. When any request for a substitution of material, equipment or device is submitted and rejected, the item named in the Contract Documents shall be furnished. Repetitive submittal of substitutions for the same item will not be considered.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. When requested by the Owner, promptly provide samples of items scheduled to be exposed in the final structure.
  - 2. When specifically, so requested by the Contractor and approved by the Owner, approved samples will be returned to the Contractor for installation on the Work.
- D. Record Drawings:
  - 1. Comply with pertinent provisions of Division 1.
  - 2. Include a copy of the Record Drawings in each copy of the operation and maintenance manual described below.
- E. Manual:
  - 1. Upon completion of this portion of the Work, and as a Condition of its acceptance, deliver the operation and maintenance manual to the Owner complied in accordance with the provisions of Division 1 of these specifications. Include within each manual.
    - a. Copy of the approved Record Documents for this portion of the Work.
    - b. Copy of each circuit directories.
    - c. Copy of each warranty and guaranty.

#### 1.6 GUARANTEE:

- A. The Contractor guarantees all Work against any defects due to faulty workmanship or material and that all raceways, ducts and piping are free from foreign material, obstructions, holes or breaks of any nature.
- B. Upon written notice from the Owner or Owner, the Contractor shall promptly remedy without cost to the Owner any defects occurring within a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY:

A. The Contractor shall properly execute in the Owner's name all Manufacturers' standard warranty certificates applying to equipment installed on the project and shall deliver said certificates to the Owner at completion of the job. All warranty cards shall also be properly executed and delivered to the supplier or Manufacturer's representative for Manufacturer's records. Standard warranties for equipment shall be not less than one (1) year.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS:

- A. Provide only materials that are new and of the type and quality specified. Where Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. have established standards for such materials, provide only materials bearing the UL label.
- B. Materials and equipment shall be new, of the same type and manufacturer, of the best quality and design, free from defects and meet the requirements of UL and NFPA where standards are established for those items and assemblies.
- C. Manufacturer's nameplate affixed in a conspicuous place will be required on each major component of equipment stating Manufacturer's name, address and catalog number.
- D. Manufacturer's name and model number used herein and, on the Drawings, establish type and quality required. Equal products may be considered if submitted in writing to the Owner's Representative for approval 10 (ten) days prior to bid date. The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring the items and equipment substituted for those shown on the Drawings will physically fit in the space allocated.
- E. Fire stopping material shall be 3M Fire Seal Caulking, or approved substitution.
- F. Terminals and enclosures shall be marked for 75° C operation or conductor size shall be increased as required at no cost to the Owner.
- G. Steel Pipe Wall Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends. Comply with NECA 1.
- H. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work and roof manufacturer's requirements.
- I. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- J. Provide sleeves and chases where conduits pass through rated floors and walls, fire stopped in accordance with UL Listed assembly.
- K. When boring, cutting or drilling structural wood or wall members, drill only in locations as approved by the Owner.
- L. Immediately prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall make a final cleanup of dirt and refuse resulting from his Work and shall assist in keeping the premises clean at all times.
- M. Immediately prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall clean all material and equipment installed under this Contract. Dirt, dust, plaster, stains and foreign matter shall be removed from all surfaces. Damaged finishes shall be touched up and restored to their original Condition.

- N. Mechanism of all equipment shall be checked, adjusted and tested for proper operation. Protective devices and parts shall be checked and tested for specified and required application and adjusted as required to produce the intended performance.
- O. Service voltage and color codes for 480Y/277V: Phase A Brown, Phase B Orange, Phase C Yellow, Neutral White, and Ground Green.
- P. Service voltage and color codes for 208/120V: Phase A Black, Phase B Red, Phase C Blue, Neutral White, and Ground Green.

## 2.2 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS

- A. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 260400 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2, and 3 control cables.
  - 2. Section 270400 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.
- B. Copper Building Wire: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Southwire Company or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
  - 2. Cerro Wire LLC.
  - 3. Encore Wire Corporation.
  - 4. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
  - 5. Southwire Company.
- D. Service Entrance Conductors:
  - 1. For line voltages, provide 600 V THHN insulated copper wire with UL Label, listing, and color coded for voltage.
- E. Conductors:
  - 1. For line voltages, provide 600 V insulated copper wire and cable, with UL Label, listing, and color coded for voltage.
  - 2. Use type THHN/THWN color coded for voltage at interior, type THHN/THWN-2 for exterior.
  - 3. For wire No. 10 and smaller, provide solid wire: for wire larger than No. 10, provide stranded wire.
  - 4. Conductors No. 8 and larger, provide insulating bushings or insulating sleeves.
  - 5. Use only copper wires and cables.
- F. No. 12 AWG THHN conductors and larger for all branch circuits, protected by 20-amp circuit breakers. Where so indicated on the Drawings, by actual load, or by the N.E.C., use larger wires to limit voltage drops:
  - 1. Increase wire sizes to next largest AWG size for:
    - a. 120-volt circuits exceeding 150 feet in circuit length.
    - b. 208-volt circuits exceeding 200 feet in circuit length.
  - 2. Wire and conduit sizes shall be increased for the above conditions whether shown on the Drawings or not.

10-31-2022

- G. Use identified (white) neutrals and colored-coded phase wires for all branch circuit wiring.
- Η. Make splices electrically and mechanically secure with pressure-type. Push-in connectors shall not be allowed.
  - For wires size 10 AWG and smaller, provide NSI twist-on connectors. 1.
  - 2. For wires size 8 AWG and larger, provide NSI Polaris insulated connectors.
- Ι. Tape all joints with rubber tape 1-1/2 times the thickness of the conductor insulation, then cover with the friction tape or the vinyl-plastic electrical tape specified above.

#### 2.3 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- Α. **Related Requirements:** 
  - Section 260400 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems 1. communications cables and Classes 1, 2, and 3 control cables.
  - 2. Section 270400 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.
- Β. Copper Building Wire: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Southwire Company C. or comparable product by one of the following:
  - Alpha Wire Company. 1.
  - Cerro Wire LLC. 2.
  - Encore Wire Corporation. 3.
  - 4. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
  - Southwire Company. 5.
- D. Conductors:
  - For line voltages, provide 600 V insulated copper wire and cable, with UL Label, listing, 1. and color coded for voltage.
  - 2. Use type THHN/THWN color coded for voltage at interior, type THHN/THWN-2 for exterior.
  - For wire No. 10 and smaller, provide solid wire: for wire larger than No. 10, provide 3. stranded wire.
  - 4. Conductors No. 8 and larger, provide insulating bushings or insulating sleeves.
  - Use only copper wires and cables. 5.
- Ε. No. 12 AWG THHN conductors and larger for all branch circuits, protected by 20-amp circuit breakers. Where so indicated on the Drawings, by actual load, or by the N.E.C., use larger wires to limit voltage drops: 1.
  - Increase wire sizes to next largest AWG size for:
    - 120-volt circuits exceeding 150 feet in circuit length. a.
    - 208-volt circuits exceeding 200 feet in circuit length. b
  - 2. Wire and conduit sizes shall be increased for the above conditions whether shown on the Drawings or not.
- F. Use identified (white) neutrals and colored-coded phase wires for all branch circuit wiring.

- G. Make splices electrically and mechanically secure with pressure-type. Push-in connectors shall not be allowed.
  - 1. For wires size 10 AWG and smaller, provide NSI twist-on connectors.
  - 2. For wires size 8 AWG and larger, provide NSI Polaris insulated connectors.
- H. Tape all joints with rubber tape 1-1/2 times the thickness of the conductor insulation, then cover with the friction tape or the vinyl-plastic electrical tape specified above.

#### 2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 2. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
  - 2. ERICO International Corporation.
  - 3. TE Connectivity Ltd.
  - 4. ILSCO.
  - 5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
- C. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 2. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  - 3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
  - 4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  - 5. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- E. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.
- F. Connectors: Listed and labeled by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 467.
  - 1. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
  - 2. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
  - 3. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
  - 4. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.
  - 5. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.
  - 6. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

- 7. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- 8. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.
- 9. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.
- 10. Straps: Solid copper, cast-bronze clamp. Rated for 600 A.
- 11. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- 12. Water Pipe Clamps: Tin-plated aluminum or Silicon Bronze. Mechanical type, two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.
- G. NEW ELECTRICAL SERVICES
  - 1. The neutral conductor for each system shall be grounded in accordance with the National Electrical Code using <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" diameter copper ground rods, 8 feet in length, in a tripod formation. The conduit system and service entrance equipment shall be bonded to the grounding conductors in an approved manner. All equipment, motors, conduit and other electrical items shall be grounded properly to prevent accidental shock to operators or other persons. All PVC conduit runs shall have grounding conductor installed per code EXCEPT AT SERVICE ENTRANCE FROM UTILITY TRANSFORMER.
  - 2. Ground all equipment and other apparatus to metallic cold water main (if pipe is metal and direct buried for a minimum of 10 foot outside the building) and to independent grounding electrode (minimum 20 foot of steel reinforcing bar buried within the foundation or footing) with 1/0 AWG minimum as shown on the Drawings, using ground clamps manufactured by Burndy or T&B, and approved by the Owner. Bond all grounds in accordance to current NFPA 70.
  - 3. Bond all water piping systems per local codes. Do not bond to gas piping systems within the building, only on the exterior of buildings.
  - 4. Install a ground conductor in all feeder conduits connecting main switchboards, distribution panels, branch circuit panels, and all major pieces of mechanical equipment whether or not called for on the Drawings.
  - 5. Use ground rods if water mains or piping are not metallic, or if isolation couplings have been used.
  - 6. Make meg ground tests to measure ground resistance, and provide not more than 5 ohms resistance, adding ground rods as required to achieve that level.
  - 7. Make ground rods accessible for inspection and testing.
- H. Provide exothermic connections with Erico/Cadweld or approved substitutes.
- I. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 5/8 by 96 inches.
- J. Bond all water piping systems per local codes. Do not bond to gas piping systems within the building.

#### 2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Material: Pre-galvanized steel.
  - 2. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches.
  - 3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
    - b. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - c. Hilti, Inc.
    - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
  - 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  - 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
  - 4. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
  - 5. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.
- F. Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- G. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter. Wire-ties and zip-ties shall not be an acceptable means of support to structure(s).
- H. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- I. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.
- J. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
  - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- K. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

L. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

#### 2.6 RACEWAYS AND BOXES

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
- B. Raceways and Fittings:
  - 1. Steel Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC) UL 1242 and UL Category Control Number DYBY: Exterior Zinc coated; Interior Zinc with organic top coated. Fittings: Steel, compression coupling.
  - 2. Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT) and Elbows: UL 797 and UL Category Control Number FJMX: Exterior Zinc coated; Interior Zinc with organic top coated. Fittings: Steel, compression coupling.
  - 3. Aluminum Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT) and Elbows: UL 797A and UL Category Control Number FJMX: Exterior Zinc coated; Interior Zinc with organic top coated. Fittings: Steel, compression coupling.
  - 4. Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC): Steel\_Aluminum. UL 1 and UL Category Control Number DXUZ. Fitting: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number ILNR.
  - 5. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC): Steel\_Aluminum. UL 360 and UL Category Control Number DXHR. UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DXAS.
  - 6. Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) and Fittings: UL 651 and UL Category Control Number DZYR. For use with maximum 90 deg C wire.
  - 7. Minimum raceway size: 3/4" raceway for power circuits and 1" raceways for low-voltage communication cable raceways.
- C. Surface mounted raceways: Wiremold or Owner approved equal, steel 500 or 700 Series with matching surface mount box and mounting accessories. Color as directed by Owner. EMT conduit is not an allowable method for surface raceways. Submit to Owner prior to installation.
- D. Surface mounted raceways on existing walls: 3/4" EMT maximum. Provide 1/2" EMT raceways for thermostat, HVAC sensors and control circuits anchored to wall system by approved method.
- E. Boxes, Enclosures and Cabinets:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated.
    - c. RACO; Hubbell.
    - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
    - e. Wiremold / Legrand.
  - 2. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Comply with NFPA 70 for intended location and use. UL 514A and UL CCN QCIT.
  - 3. Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:
    - a. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

- b. Wireway Covers: Hinged, Screw-cover and Flanged-gasketed as indicated in drawings.
- 4. Metallic Outlet, Device Boxes, Rings, Covers and Conduit Bodies:
  - a. Description: 4" square outlet box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
  - b. Material: Sheet steel and Cast metal.
  - c. Sheet Metal Depth: 2-1/8" deep minimum to accommodate 1" knockout.
  - d. Cast-Metal Depth: 2.4 inch deep.
  - e. Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb.
  - f. Paddle Fan and Large Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing up to 70 lb.
  - g. Conduit Bodies: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point.
- 5. Metallic Floor Boxes and Floor Box Covers: RFB4 series with (4) independent compartments, stamped steel, and shallow steel for concrete 2 7/16" depths accepting 3/4" and 1" conduit.
  - a. Coverplates shall be scrub-proof with carpet in-lay and easy open handle. Activate all compartments with specified and approved wiring devices.
- 6. Nonmetallic Outlet, Conduit Bodies and Device Boxes: UL 514C and UL CCN QCMZ.
- F. Termination Boxes: UL 1773 and UL Category Control Number XCKT.
  - 1. Description: Enclosure for termination base consisting of lengths of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors or both.
  - 2. Listed and labeled for installation on line or load side of service equipment.
- G. Cabinets, Cutout Boxes, Junction Boxes and Pull Boxes: UL 50 and 50E.
  - 1. Sheet Metal Cabinets:
    - a. Description: Enclosure provided with frame, mat, or trim in which swinging door or doors are or can be hung. UL Category Control Number CYIV.
  - 2. Sheet Metal Cutout Boxes:
    - a. Description: Enclosure that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with walls of enclosure.
  - 3. Sheet Metal, Cast-Metal, and Polymeric Junction and Pull Boxes:
    - a. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable. UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
- H. Cover Plates for Devices Boxes: UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
  1. Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.
  - 2. Cover Plates for Device Boxes:
    - a. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.
    - b. Metallic Wallplate Material: 0.032-inch-thick Type 302/304 non-magnetic stainless steel with brushed finish.
    - c. Nonmetallic Wallplate Material: 0.060 inch thick high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device.
    - d. Color: As indicated on architectural drawings or selected by Owner/Architect.
  - 3. Hoods for Outlet Boxes:
    - a. Reference Standards:
      - 1) UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.

- 2) Receptacle, hood, cover plate, gaskets, and seals comply with UL 498 Supplement SA when mated with box or enclosure complying with UL 514A, UL 514C, or UL 50E.
- b. Mounts to box using fasteners different from wiring device.
- 4. provide galvanized code-gauge sheet steel units with screwed-on covers, of size and shape required to accommodate wires without crowding, and to suit the location. Mark with permanent ink circuit designations on cover plate. If box is to be painted provide permanent ink marking on inside of box cover.
- 5. For exterior pull boxes, provide fiberglass quazite box with sealed lid identified "ELECTRICAL" at size required to accommodate wires at 40% fill.
- 6. Provide sleeves and chases where conduits pass through floors and walls, fire-stopped in accordance with NEC Article 300.21.
- 7. For switches and receptacles, provide standard ganged switch boxes with plastic or stainless-steel covers as required by Architect; except for exposed Work, provide pressed steel boxes with galvanized or cadmium plated steel covers.
  - a. For telephone/communication outlets, provide 4" square boxes with single device cover. Route conduit to accessible ceiling cavity with end bushings and nylon pullstring.
- I. Junction boxes may not be installed back-to-back in walls and partitions. Consult with Owner for proper separation of boxes (typically, 12" in non-rated walls, 24" in rated walls).
- J. Securely and rigidly support boxes to super structure throughout the Work.

## 2.7 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS

- A. Wall Sleeves:
  - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
  - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
  - 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
  - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
    - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
    - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
- D. SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. CALPICO, Inc.
    - c. Metraflex Company (The).
  - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

- 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
- Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length 4. required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.
- Ε. SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS
  - Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding 1 in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
    - Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers а offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      - HOLDRITE. 1)
      - 2) Presealed Systems.
- F. GROUT
  - Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-1. fire-rated walls or floors.
  - 2. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
  - Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength. 3.
- G. SILICONE SEALANTS
  - Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants 1. of grade indicated below.
    - Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other a. horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
  - 2. A Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

#### 2.8 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES:

- Α. Occupancy Sensors and Presence Detection:
  - Ceiling mounted in Classrooms: STEINEL: 64470 IR QUATTRO HD COM2-24. 1.
  - Ceiling mounted in Corridors: STEINEL: 64560 US HALLWAY COM2-24. 2.
  - Ceiling mounted in Restrooms: STEINEL: 64700 DT QUATTRO COM1-24. 3.
  - 4. Manufacturer part numbers change and must be verified prior to work.
- Β. Wall Dimmers/Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors: LEVITON: DS710-10Z, Locations may vary, final by Owner. 1.
- C. Photocells: Integral with egress exterior fixtures.
- D. Provide and install time clocks for automatic operation of lighting and equipment loads in accordance with the Time Clock Schedule shown on the Drawings, and as follows: 1.
  - Equipment Control:
    - Tork W-220-L, SPST, reserve power, 40 AMP contacts, NEMA 1 surface mounted a. enclosure.
    - b. Lighting Control:
      - Tork 7200ZL, DPST, reserve power, 40 AMP contacts, astronomic dial, 1) NEMA 1 surface mounted enclosure.
    - Photocell: C.
      - Tork 2101, SPST, 2000 Watt rating, 120 Volt. 1)
### 2.9 PANELBOARDS:

- A. Panelboards and Retrofit Panelboards: Comply with NEMA PB 1 and NFPA 70.
- B. Eaton Cutler-Hammer Type "Pow-R-Line" or approved equal. Commercial Grade.
- C. Retrofit panelboards shall be Cutler-Hammer Pow-R-Line or equal. Commercial.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers or Plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.
- E. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets as indicated in drawings.
  - 1. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEM 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R:
  - 3. Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X S.S.
  - 4. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 1 with seal for Stainless Steel front cover.
  - 5. Cabinets, flush or surface mounted as indicated. Top and/or Bottom Entry.
  - 6. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
  - 7. Gutters: Same gage and finish of panel enclosure; integral with body.
  - 8. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent cover.
  - 9. Doors shall be as required, accurately fitted with catch-lock and two (2) keys. All front keys alike.
- F. Panel boards shall be rated for the voltage, 3 phase, 4 wire, solid neutral, UL 489 and rated 250 or 600 volts.
- G. Incoming Mains Location: Convertible between top and bottom and terminate in cable lugs or main circuit breaker.
- H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
  - 1. Material: Phase, Neutral and Ground Bus shall be hard drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity.
  - 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
  - 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
  - 4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device where indicated on drawings.
  - 5. Sub-feed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device where indicated on drawings.
- I. Future Devices: Panelboards shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
- K. Surge Suppression: Comply with UL 1449 SPD for the following Types indicated on drawings and specified in "Surge Protection for Electrical Power Circuits":
  - 1. Type 1 for service equipment where the device is ahead of the service disconnect. Factory installed as an integral part of panelboard in segregated compartment.
  - 2. Type 2 for panelboards on the load side of the service disconnect. Provide SPD mounted in rated enclosure, exterior of panelboard.

### L. DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES (OCPDs):

- M. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
  - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with frontmounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
  - 3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
  - 4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- thru three-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
  - 5. MCCB Features and Accessories:
    - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    - c. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    - d. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
    - e. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in "on" or "off" position.
    - f. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in "on" or "off" position.
- N. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- O. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder. Provide name and phone number of installing company.
- P. Provision for Future Devices: Equipment with mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances for the OCPD ampere ratings indicated for future installation of devices.
- Q. Tandem and mini-circuit breakers shall NOT be used. Multipole breakers shall have common trip.
- 2.10 WIRING DEVICES:
  - A. UL Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70.
  - B. Color of wiring devices shall match existing facility devices or per Owner's requirements. Color of isolated ground receptacles to be orange. Coordinate with Architect/Owner for final color of all devices.
  - C. Duplex Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
  - D. Industrial Heavy Duty, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement SD, and FS W-C-596.

- E. Twist-Locking Receptacles: Twist-Lock, Single Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R, and UL 498.
- F. GFCI Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A, straight blade, 20 A feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, Heavy-duty NEMA 5-20R, UL CCN KCXX, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
  - 1. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
  - 2. Self-testing technology with indicators including disconnecting power if damaged.
  - 3. Receptacles shall be side wired feed-thru.
- G. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle: 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NFPA 70, Heavy-duty NEMA 5-20R, UL CCN RTRT and UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
- H. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with USB Outlet to Power Class 2 Equipment: 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NFPA 70, Heavy-duty NEMA 5-20R, UL CCN RTRT and UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
- I. Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with Type 3 Surge Protective Device: 125 V, 20 A: Comply with color BLUE per NEMA WD 1, heavy-duty. Configuration NEMA 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
- J. Pendant Cord-Connector Devices:
  - 1. Matching, locking type plug and receptacle body connector.
  - 2. NEMA WD 6 Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, and FS W-C-596.
  - 3. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
  - 4. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.
- K. Cord And Plug Sets:
  - 1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
  - 2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
  - 3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.
- L. Toggle Switches: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896. Commercial-industrial type, 20 amp, 120/277 V AC, from the following:
  - 1. Single Pole:
    - a. Cooper; AH1221.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL1221.
    - c. Leviton; 1221-2.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.
  - 2. Two Pole:
    - a. Cooper; AH1222.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL1222.
    - c. Leviton; 1222-2.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.
  - 3. Three Way:
    - a. Cooper; AH1223.

- b. Hubbell; HBL1223.
- c. Leviton; 1223-2.
- d. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.
- 4. Four Way:
  - a. Cooper; AH1224.
  - b. Hubbell; HBL1224.
  - c. Leviton; 1224-2.
  - d. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.
- M. Cover plates for flush mounted receptacles and switches:
  - 1. Mechanical, utility, kitchen and Exterior: provide 0.040" stainless steel cover plates in all areas and all devices.
  - 2. Office and classroom areas: Provide 0.040" stainless steel cover plates. Plastic cover plates matching the wiring devices specified for millwork.
  - 3. Where wiring devices are grouped, set in gangs with one cover plate.
  - 4. Where wiring devices are noted to be weatherproof, provide cast cover, gasketed & hinged, while-in-use rated and lockable cover.
  - 5. Use jumbo size plates, 302 stainless steel for outlets installed in masonry walls or as specified by Owner and existing facility standard installation.
- N. Manual motor starter: Square D "Class 2510" for 120V, 1ph motors.
- O. Communication Outlets:
  - 1. CommScope is Owner Standardized Equipment.
  - 2. Terminate each data outlet listed in drawings with one blue CommScope Cat 6 snap in jack. Use the TIA/EIA T568-A/B termination method. Provide blanks as necessary to fill all unused positions of the outlet. Snap-in jacks to accommodate UTP, fiber optic, and coaxial connectors were indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Surface Mounted Data Outlets: Provide raceway #LD10E16-A to metal junction box #JBX3510EI-A. Color by Owner.

### 2.11 FUSES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Bussmann, an Eaton business.
  - 2. Edison; a brand of Bussmann by Eaton.
  - 3. Littelfuse, Inc
- B. CARTRIDGE FUSES
  - 1. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
    - a. Type RK-1: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
    - b. Type RK-5: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
    - c. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting, time delay.
    - d. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
  - 2. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 3. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
  - 4. Comply with NFPA 70.
  - 5. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

#### 2.12 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

- Α. Provide safety and fused switches, horsepower rated, quick-make and quick-break design, externally operated with provision for padlocking in "OFF" position, fusible or non-fusible as shown on the Drawings. Cartridge to accommodate Class R fuses.
- Β. Provide enclosures clearly marked for maximum voltage, current, and horsepower rating, and: 1.
  - Indoor: General Duty, NEMA Type 1
  - Outdoor: Heavy Duty, NEMA Type 3R, Rain-tight
  - Heavy Duty, NEMA Type 4x 3. Kitchen Wash-down areas:
- C. For switches having dual ratings (higher rating when used with dual-element fuses), provide ratings indicated on a metal plate riveted or otherwise, or permanently fastened to the enclosure.
- D. For switches serving equipment with multiple motors, switches shall be fused as indicated on the equipment nameplate.
- 2.13 INTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES:
  - Α. LED TROFFER - MANUFACTURERS
    - Pre-Approved Manufacturers Listed: Products of firms regularly engaged in the 1. manufacture of recessed LED lighting fixtures of types and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years. The manufacturer of the lighting fixtures shall comply with the provisions of the appropriate code and standards. All fixtures shall be pretested before shipping. Provisions for a single fixture shipped to the project site shall become property of the Owner to test and evaluate the construction meets or exceeds the original fixture approved by the Owner and listed in the fixture schedule.
    - 2. Conformance: Fixtures shall be manufactured in strict accordance with the Contract Drawings and Specifications.
    - Codes: Materials and installation shall be in accordance with the latest revision of the 3. National Electrical Code and any applicable Federal, State, and local codes and regulations.
    - 4. UL or CSA US Listing: All fixtures shall be manufactured in strict accordance with the appropriate and current requirements of the "Standards for Safety" to UL 8750 or others as they may be applicable. A listing shall be provided for each fixture type, and the appropriate label or labels shall be affixed to each fixture in a position concealing it from normal view.
    - Luminaire Flat Panel Edge Lit shall be DLC Premium Certified (Design Lights 5. Consortium).
    - Specifications and scale drawings are intended to convey the salient features, function 6. and character of the fixtures only, and do not undertake to illustrate or set forth every item or detail necessary for the work.
    - Base Bid Manufacturers: Are listed on fixture schedule and specification. Manufacturers 7. listed without accompanying catalog numbers are responsible for meeting the quality standards and photometric distribution set by the specified product.
    - Alternate Manufacturers: Identification by means of manufacturers names and catalog 8. numbers is to establish basic features, quality and performance standards. Any substitutions must meet or exceed these standards. The three listed manufacturers are pre-approved Owner's standard fixtures and substitution request may not be allowed prior to bid.

2.

# B. LED LUMINAIRE SOURCE REQUIREMENTS

- 1. LED's shall be manufactured by, Nichia, Cree, Samsung or Osram.
- Lumen Output minimum initial lumen output of the luminaire shall be as follows for the lumens exiting the luminaire in the 0-90-degree zone - as measured by IESNA Standard LM-79-08 in an accredited lab. Exact tested lumen output shall be clearly noted on the shop drawings.
- 3. Type 2x4: 40 Watt, Efficacy (Im/W) 123 @ 5000K for ceilings up to 10'-0".
- 4. Type 2x4: 48 Watt, Efficacy (Im/W) 124 @ 5000K for ceilings 10'-1" to 12'-0".
- 5. Type 2x2: 30 Watt, Efficacy (lm/W) 121 @ 5000K for ceilings up to 10'-0".
- 6. Type 2x2: 40 Watt, Efficacy (Im/W) >119 @ 5000K for ceilings 10'-1" to 12'-0".
- 7. 4-Ft Strip: 45 Watt, Efficacy (Im/W) 128 @ 5000K.
- 8. Provide adjustable Kelvin Rating drivers for fixtures located in Special Education Classrooms. Provide manufacturer specified wall switch.
- 9. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- 10. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours. Lumen output shall not decrease by more than 20% over the minimum operational life of 50,000 hours.
- 11. Individual LEDs shall be connected such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one LED will not result in the loss of the entire luminaire.
- 12. LED Boards shall be suitable for field maintenance or replacement with plug-in connectors at power supply/drive.
- 13. Light Color/Quality:
- 14. Correlated Color temperature (CCT) range as per specification, luminaire sources and 5000K shall be correlated to chromaticity as defined by the absolute (X, Y) coordinates on the 2- D CIE chromaticity chart.
- 15. The color rendition index (CRI) shall be 82 or greater.
- 16. Chromaticity shift over 6,000 hours shall be 0.007 change in delta-u'v' average as demonstrated data set in IESNA LM-80-08 report.
- 17. Lumen Maintenance Factor: 0.84 at 25°C, 50,000 hours and reported in TM-21 L70 Lifetime 60,000 hours.
- 18. Binning: Per ANSI, 3-step MacAdam ellipse with abilities to produce uniform color across copious quantities of fixtures.

#### C. LED LUMINAIRE POWER SUPPLY AND DRIVE REQUIREMENTS

- Driver: Instant start. 120 277 Volt, UL Listed, CSA Certified, Sound Rated A+. Driver shall be 85% efficient at full load across all input voltages. Input wires shall be 18AWG solid copper minimum.
- 2. Flat Panel Edge-lit LED: The electronics/power supply enclosure shall be external to the SSL luminaire and be accessible per UL requirements.
- 3. Dimming: Driver shall be suitable for full-range dimming. The luminaire shall be capable of continuous dimming without perceivable flicker over a range of 100% to 5% of rated lumen output with a smooth shut off function. Dimming shall be controlled by a 0-10V signal. Signal wires shall be 22 AWG solid copper minimum.
- 4. Compatible with Leviton dimming device(s): DS710-10Z or equal.
- 5. Electrical Characteristics:
- 6. Power Factor: 0.93.
- 7. Input Power: 120-277V, 50/60 Hz.
- 8. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 20%.
- 9. The surge protection which resides within the driver shall protect the luminaire from damage and failure for transient voltages and currents as defined in ANSI/IEEE C64.41 2002 for Location Category A, where failure does not mean a momentary loss of light during the transient event.
- 10. Material Usage: Drivers shall be (ROHS)-compliant.
- 11. Warranty: Five (5) years.
- D. LED FLAT PANEL CONSTRUCTION

2214

- 1. Frame: LED strips mounted on edges enclosed in solid extruded aluminum frame, painted after formed with UV-stabilized acrylic optical lens with a full aluminum back. Construction seals conditioned air from the plenum or non-conditioned air. Housing shall be designed rigid to eliminate warping or bending for level installation. Frame corners conformed for seamless appearance.
- 2. Optical Lens/Diffusers:
- 3. Acrylic: One hundred percent virgin UV-stabilized acrylic (PMMA) optical panel, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- 4. Each luminaire shall consist of an assembly that utilizes LEDs as the light source. In addition, a complete luminaire shall consist of a housing, LED array, and electronic driver (power supply) and integral controls as per this specification.
- 5. Each luminaire shall be designed to operate at an average operating temperature -4°F to 104°F.
- 6. Humidity: 20% 85% RH, Lighting Facts.
- 7. Luminaire housing to have no visible welding, screws, springs, hooks, rivets, bare LED's or plastic supports in viewing angles at floor to ceiling placement.
- 8. The luminaire shall be a single, self-contained device, not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The power supply and circuit board for the luminaire shall be fundamental to the unit.
- 9. Driver disconnect shall be provided where required to comply with codes.
- 10. Finish: Polyester white powder coat painted with 92% high-reflective paint after fabrication.
- 11. Integral Grid Clips required on recessed mounted luminaires along with integral tie wire mounting points. Compatible with standard 15/16" and 9/16" T-Bar ceilings.
- 12. Luminaire to have air removal capability where specified.
- 13. Any questions shall be directed to Randy Ramsey in the Bond office of TPS. Office: 918-746-6131 or E-mail: ramsera@tulsaschools.org
- 14. NOTE: As new technologies become available this specification will be changed. Do not assume you have the latest spec, ask for the most recent revised specification from Tulsa Public Schools bond office.
- E. RECESSED LED DOWNLIGHTS
  - 1. An approved manufacturer same as LED troffers or equal. 4000K minimum.
  - 2. Housing finish to be white unless otherwise specified
  - 3. Must be able to accept an actual lensed R-30 LED, with Edison medium base.
- F. LED HIGH-BAY
  - 1. Housing: Low copper, corrosion resistant, die cast aluminum.
  - 2. Optics/Lens: High transmittance opaque glass lens sealed (IP66) with silicone gasket. Narrow, medium and wide distribution types. Optically opaque plastic lens factory installed to diffuse source intensity.
  - 3. LED Source: High power LED source, with performance of 135 lumens per Watt.
  - 4. LED source color: 3000K-5000K, CRI 80.
  - 5. LED Drivers: UL/CSA recognized component to meet UL8750 & EN61347.
  - 6. Light beam spread: 120° wide beam.
  - 7. Finish: High-gloss black powder coated heat-radiative coating, anti-corrosion, anti-UV paint.
  - 8. Mounting: Beam clamp, ceiling, hook and stem mount availability.
  - 9. Input Power: 120-277V, 50/60 Hz.
  - 10. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 20%.
  - 11. Dimming: Driver shall be suitable for full-range dimming. The luminaire shall be capable of continuous dimming without perceivable flicker over a range of 100% to 10% of rated lumen output with a smooth shut off function. Dimming shall be controlled by a 0-10V

signal. Signal wires shall be 22 AWG solid copper minimum. Compatible with Leviton dimming device(s): DS710-10Z or equal.

- 12. Operating Temperature: -30°C to +55°C ambient.
- 13. Material Usage: Drivers shall be (ROHS)-compliant.
- 14. Warranty: Five (5) years.
- G. EXIT SIGNS:
  - 1. Comply with LM80 and with authorities having jurisdiction for sign colors and lettering size, and with be LED illuminated
  - 2. Internally Lighted Signs: As follows:
  - 3. Lamps for AC Operations: Light-emitting diodes, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life
  - 4. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type)" Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
  - 5. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with special warranty
  - 6. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
  - 7. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from unit when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

#### H. EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS:

- 1. Self-contained units Comply with UL 924/LM 80. Units include the following features:
  - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free nickel cadmium type with minimum 10-year nominal life and special warranty.
  - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
  - c. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level when normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps and batter is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

#### I. EMERGENCY LED POWER SUPPLY UNIT:

- 1. Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit factory mounted within fixture body-comply with UL 924/LM 80.
- 2. Test Switch and light-emitting diode indicate light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
- 3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with minimum 10-year nominal life.
- 4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
- 5. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from unit when normal supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamp, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
- 6. Do not support from sub-purloins of panelized roof systems.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 ELECTRICAL SITE COORDINATION AND PREPARATION

- A. Examine the areas and the Conditions under which Work of this Section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of this work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
- B. Coordinate with local utility company temporary and permanent power requirements for the project. Provide a request for all utilities to be located and marked at project site prior to the start of Work. Prepare site easements for saw-cutting, trenching and backfill. Coordinate power outages with Owner and utility company 10-days prior to outage.
- C. Coordination with Division Trades:
  - 1. Coordinate as necessary with other trades to assure proper and adequate provision in this Work of those trades for interface with the Work of this Section.
  - 2. Coordinate the installation of electrical items with the schedule for Work of other trades to prevent unnecessary delays in the total Work.
  - 3. Where lighting fixtures and other electrical items are shown in conflict with locations of structural members and mechanical or other equipment, provide required supports and wiring to clear the encroachment.
  - 4. Provide 110-volt temperature control, control transformers in enclosures and interlock wiring. Coordinate all requirements with mechanical contractor prior to rough-in and installation.
  - 5. Provide weatherproof ground-fault receptacles within 25'-0" of devices and equipment to be readily-accessible for maintenance.
- D. Coordinate arrangement, mounting and support of electrical equipment:
  - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
  - 2. Provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other equipment installations.
  - 3. Allow right-of-way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
  - 4. Connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays and busways to be clear of obstructions and allow working clearances of other equipment.
- E. Where outlets are not specifically located on the Drawings, locate as determined in the field by the Architect. Where outlets are installed without such specific direction, relocate as directed by the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.
- F. The Electrical Drawings are diagrammatic but are required to be followed as closely as actual construction and Work of other trades will permit. Where deviations are required to conform with actual construction and the Work of other trades, make such deviations without additional cost to the Owner.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260400 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or modified in this Section.
  - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.

- 2. Outlet boxes for optical-fiber cables shall be no smaller than 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep with extension ring sized to bring edge of ring to within 1/8 inch of the finished wall surface.
- 3. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
- B. Comply with TIA-569-C for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.
- D. Raceway Installation in Equipment Rooms:
  - 1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of the room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of the room.
  - 2. Secure conduits to backboard if entering the room from overhead.
  - 3. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.
  - 4. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.
- E. General Requirements for Cabling:
  - 1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards and BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems".
  - 2. Cables may not be spliced.
  - 3. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
  - 4. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
  - 5. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
  - 6. Support: Do not allow cables to lay on removable ceiling tiles.
  - 7. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed to not damage cables.
- F. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:
  - 1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Section 260400 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- G. Open-Cable Installation:
  - 1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
  - 2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inches apart.
  - 3. Cable shall not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.
- H. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:
  - 1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
  - 2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
  - 3. Below each feed point, neatly coil a minimum of 72 inches of cable in a coil not less than 12 inches in diameter.

- I. Minimum Control-Circuit Conductor Sizes:
  - 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.
  - 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 16 AWG.
  - 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No 12 AWG.
- J. Identification: Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-A; label printers shall use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductor Material Applications:
  - 1. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 250 MCM; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 250 MCM and larger. Conductors shall be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger. Adjust raceway sizes accordingly where use of aluminum material is allowed.
  - 2. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
  - 3. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.
- B. Conductor Insulation and Multiconductor Cable Applications and Wiring Methods:
  - 1. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
  - 2. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
  - 3. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
  - 4. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
  - 5. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
  - 6. Branch Circuits Concealed in Millwork and Wall Partitions: Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
  - 7. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Installation of Conductors and Cables:
  - 1. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260400 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
  - 3. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
  - 4. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
  - 5. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.
  - 6. Support cables according to Section 260400 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connections:
  - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
  - 2. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

- E. Identification: Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to NFPA 70. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor and identify as spare conductor.
- F. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainlesssteel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- G. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260400 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."
- H. Other Requirements:
  - 1. Conductors No. 4 and larger, provide insulating bushings or insulating sleeves.
  - 2. Provide barriers in boxes where different voltages and conductor insulation exist.
  - 3. Install control wiring for equipment or as required by other Division Trade Work.
  - 4. Tape all joints with rubber tape 1-1/2 times the thickness of the conductor insulation, then cover with a minimum of two half-lapped layers of Scotch Brand No. 33 vinyl-plastic electrical tape.
  - 5. Provide expansion fittings in conduits which are non-continuous and exposed to the weather.
- I. Wire Sizes:
  - 1. Increase wire sizes and raceway to next largest AWG size for: (Size shown of 60% load, increase as required for larger loading)
    - a. 120 volt circuits exceeding 150 feet in circuit length.
    - b. 208 volt circuits exceeding 250 feet in circuit length.
  - 2. Wire sizes shall be increased for the above conditions whether indicated on the Drawings.
- J. Use identified (white) neutrals and colored-coded phase wires for all branch circuit wiring.
  - 1. Make splices electrically and mechanically secure with pressure-type ILSCO Snapblock connectors, or LSI lugs to make splices electrically and mechanically secure. Soldering is not permitted for grounding equipment.
    - a. For wires size 6 AWG and smaller, provide "Scotch-lock" connectors.
  - 2. For wires size 4 AWG and larger, provide Burndy "Versitaps" and heavy-duty connectors, or T&B "lock-tite" connectors.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF GROUNDING SYSTEMS

- A. Coordinate existing conditions and wiring configurations to assure proper grounding systems are installed per NEC Art. 250. Where existing system grounding means are not known or clearly identifiable, contact Owner to provide as-built documents prior to start of Work.
- B. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
   1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

- 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
  - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.
- F. Grounding at The Service: Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.
- G. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- H. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- I. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- J. Equipment Grounding: Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- K. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Anti-frost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- L. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- M. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
- N. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except were routed through short lengths of conduit.
  - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

- 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- O. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
  - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
  - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
  - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- P. Perform tests and inspections as listed in "Testing and Inspections".
- Q. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
  - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
  - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
  - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
  - 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
  - 5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
  - 6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- R. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

### 3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70 utilizing listed beam clamps and supports. Tie-wires shall not be an acceptable method of securing raceways.
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.
- F. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum

static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb .

- G. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
  - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- H. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.
- I. Concrete Bases:
  - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
  - 2. Use 3000-psi , 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements as specified by equipment manufacturer.
  - 3. Anchor equipment to concrete base:
    - a. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
    - b. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
    - c. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.6 RACEWAYS AND BOXES INSTALLATION

- A. Selection of Raceways: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Outdoors:
  - 1. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: RMC.
  - 2. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: IMC.
  - 3. Concealed Aboveground: EMT.
  - 4. Direct Buried: PVČ-40.
  - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
- C. Indoors:

- 1. Hazardous Classified Locations: RMC.
- 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: IMC.
- 3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
- 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
- 5. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
- 6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
  - 1. RMC and IMC: Provide threaded type fittings unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Installation of Raceways:
  - 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for installation of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
  - 2. Comply with requirements in Section 260400 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
  - 3. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
  - 4. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4" and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2" and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
  - 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
  - 6. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
  - 7. Support conduit within 12" of enclosures to which attached.
  - 8. MC Cable or FMC is allowed in limited uses: Lighting whips, interior partition walls, and millwork. MC Cable is NOT allowed for homerun branch circuits.
  - 9. Adjust raceway sizes required for derating and ambient temperatures.
  - 10. Provide necessary sleeves and chases where conduits pass through floors and walls, and provide other necessary openings and spaces, arranging to prevent unnecessary cutting.
  - 11. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of raceways at the following points:
    - a. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
    - b. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
    - c. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
  - 12. Do not install conduits within 2" of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
  - 13. Keep raceways at least 6" away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
  - 14. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb tensile strength.
  - 15. Do not install aluminum raceways or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Underground conduit installations where open trenching occurs and accessible to public, shall require barriers and warning tape per OSHA guidelines.
- G. Where conduit or wiring is exposed, run parallel to, or at right angles with, lines of the building.

- 1. Make bends with standard conduit elbows or conduit bent to not less than the same radius.
- 2. Make bends free from dents and flattening.
- 3. Where outlets and devices are installed exposed on masonry walls, contractor shall route conduit up to highest point on wall to junction box serving the device vertically.
- H. Where conduits pierce the roof, provide 24-gauge galvanized iron roof jacks and flashing collar brazed onto the conduits and covering the top of the roof jacks. Any brazing shall occur prior to installation of conductors.
- I. When boring, cutting or drilling structural wood or wall members, drill only in locations as approved by the Architect.
- J. Installation of Boxes and Enclosures:
  - 1. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
  - 2. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
  - 3. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.
  - 4. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
  - 5. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.
  - 6. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.
  - 7. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
  - 8. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

### 3.7 SLEEVE-SEAL SYTEM INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
  - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
    - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
    - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
  - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
  - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

- 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
  - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boottype flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work and as specified by roofing manufacturer.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- H. Sleeve-Seal-System Installation
  - 1. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
  - 2. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- I. Sleeve-Seal-Fitting Installation
  - 1. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
  - 2. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
  - 3. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
  - 4. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

# 3.8 PANELBOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.
- C. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor where top-most operating handle is not higher than 79 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- E. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

- G. Provide breakers with ground-fault protection of equipment for listed areas:
  - 1. Kitchens.
  - 2. Garages.
  - 3. Bathrooms and Locker Rooms.
  - 4. Exterior equipment not supplied with integral ground-fault protection.
  - 5. Mechanical and Janitorial closets for equipment not supplied with integral ground-fault protection.
  - 6. Locations where equipment is located within 6'-0" of water source or listed wet locations.
- H. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for service entrance and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- I. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- J. Stub three 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or floor below slab not on grade.
- K. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.
- L. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with OSHA and NFPA 70E.
- M. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each switchboard compartment with a nameplate.
- N. Device Nameplates: Label each disconnecting and overcurrent protective device and each meter and control device mounted in compartment doors with a nameplate.
- O. Test and Inspections: Section 260400 "Testing and Inspections."
  1. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

### 3.9 INSTALLATION OF WIRING DEVICES

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
  - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
  - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
  - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
  - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.

- 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- 4. Existing Conductors:
  - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
  - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.

### 3.10 INSTALLATION OF FUSES

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.
- 3.11 INSTALLATION OF ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
  - A. ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS
    - 1. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
      - a. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
      - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
      - c. Kitchen or Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
      - d. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
      - e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
      - f. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7 with cover attached by Type 316 stainless steel bolts.
  - B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
    - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than ten days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
    - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
    - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner or Construction Manager's written permission.
    - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.
  - C. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
  - D. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
  - E. Install fuses in fusible devices.
  - F. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
  - G. IDENTIFICATION

- 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
- 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.
- H. Test and Inspections: Section 260400 "Testing and Inspections."
  - 1. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
  - 3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

# 3.12 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR LIGHTING

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports: Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support: Secured to outlet box.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
  - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Ceiling mount with two 5/32-inch- diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
  - 2. Ceiling mount with pendant mount with 5/32-inch- diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
  - 3. Ceiling mount with hook mount.
- H. Suspended Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
  - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
  - 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
  - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
  - 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
  - 2. Secure luminaire using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

- J. Comply with requirements in Section 260400 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.
- K. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260400 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- L. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
  - 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation.
  - Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
  - 3. Photometric Requirements:
    - a. The performance shall be adjusted (depreciated) by using the LED manufacturer's data or the data from the IESNA Standard TM-21 test report, which ever one results in a higher level of lumen depreciation.
    - b. The initial minimum illuminance level is achieved in 100% of the area of the specified lighting pattern.
    - c. The measurements shall be calibrated to standard photopic calibrations.
    - d. Luminaire shall be tested per IESNA LM 79-08.
- M. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- N. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.13 INSTALLATION OF POWER EQUIPMENT

- A. FLOOR-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT CONCRETE PAD: Install switchboards, transformers and enclosed controllers on concrete bases, 4-inch nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
  - 1. Install conduits entering under the vertical section where the conductors will terminate. Install with couplings flush with the concrete base. Extend 2 inches above concrete base after equipment is anchored in place.
  - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
  - 3. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, straps and brackets, and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Provide power and control wiring for HVAC, switchboards, panelboards, motor starters and safety switches as shown on the Drawings.
- D. Connections to miscellaneous building equipment:
  - 1. Wire to, and connect to, all items of building equipment not specifically described but to which line-voltage electrical power is required.
  - 2. Coordinate as necessary with other trades and suppliers to verify types, numbers and locations of equipment.
  - 3. Make final connections to all kitchen equipment per manufacturer's instructions.

- 4. Mark each pull-box/junction box with a permanent ink marker the panel designation and circuit number contained.
- E. Mounting Heights:
  - 1. Install light switch at 48 inches to center of device above finished floor. Unless otherwise noted.
  - 2. Install convenience receptacle at 18 inches to center of device above finished floor. Unless otherwise noted.
  - 3. Install convenience receptacle at 4 inches to center of device, above back splash of counter top. Unless otherwise noted.
  - 4. Install telephone jack rough in at 18 inches to center of device above finished floor. Unless otherwise noted.
  - 5. Install telephone jack for side-reach wall telephone, to position top of telephone at 54 inches to center of device, above finished floor. Unless otherwise noted.

### 3.14 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- A. All materials and equipment shall be new, of the same type and manufacture, and shall be of the best quality and design and free from defects.
- B. A Manufacturer's nameplate affixed in a conspicuous place will be required on each major component of equipment stating Manufacturer's name, address and catalog number.

### 3.15 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

- A. The Contractor shall provide all miscellaneous items that would normally be required for proper installation of all electrical systems specified herein.
- B. Completed wiring systems shall be free from short circuits. After completion, this Division 26 shall perform tests for insulation resistance in accordance with the requirements of the National Electrical Code.
- C. Complete temperature control wiring rough-in is the responsibility of this Division 26. Coordinate with Division 23 to provide all locations for rough-in box and conduit requirements. Temperature control wiring shall be installed in conduit as specified by Division 23. Final terminations shall be by Division 23 unless system is 110 volts or greater.
- D. Provide all disconnects and safety switches for mechanical and plumbing equipment. Where safety switches serve equipment with multiple motors, switches shall be fused according to the nameplate of the equipment, or the breaker serving the equipment shall be "HACR" type.

#### 3.16 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for cutting all floors, walls, partitions, ceilings or other construction required for proper installation of his Work. No cutting shall be done without prior approval of the Architect and all cutting shall be performed as directed by the Architect. Compacting of soil shall be provided in accordance to Division 2 Work. Concrete and Asphalt Work shall be provided in accordance to Division 2 Work.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall provide and install fire-safing material in penetrations through fire rated walls, floors, and ceilings in accordance with local codes.

## 3.17 CLEANING AND PLACING IN SERVICE

- A. Immediately prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall make a final cleanup of dirt and refuse resulting from his Work and shall assist in keeping the premises clean at all times.
- B. Immediately prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall clean all material and equipment installed under this Contract. Dirt, dust, plaster, stains and foreign matter shall be removed from all surfaces. Damaged finishes shall be touched up and restored to their original Condition.
- C. Mechanism of all equipment shall be checked, adjusted and tested for proper operation. Protective devices and parts shall be checked and tested for specified and required application and adjusted as required to produce the intended performance.

### 3.18 ADJUSTMENT AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Energize all systems, equipment, and fixtures and check for proper operation. Check electrical feeders for proper phasing and balance loads between phases.
- B. Position adjustable light fixtures to meet approval of Architect.
- 3.19 TESTING AND INSPECTION:
  - A. Provide personnel and equipment, make required tests, and secure approvals from the Owner and governmental agencies having jurisdiction.
  - B. Make written notice to the Owner adequately in advance of each of the following stages of construction:
    - 1. Underground electrical system installation is complete, but not covered.
    - 2. Rough-in installation of electrical systems are complete, but not covered.
    - 3. At final completion of the Work of this Section 260400.
  - C. When material and/or workmanship is found to not comply with the specified requirements, within three days after receipt of notice of such non-compliance, remove the non-complying items from the job site and replace them with items complying with the specified requirements, all at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - D. Provide personnel and equipment to perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
    - 1. Acceptance Testing:
      - a. Test insulation resistance for each distribution bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit. Open control and metering circuits within the enclosure and remove neutral connection to surge protection and other electronic devices prior to insulation test. Reconnect after test.
      - b. Test continuity of each circuit. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Values shall not deviate more than 50 percent of lowest value tested.
      - c. Test ground-fault protection for service equipment per NFPA 70.
      - d. Use suitable test instrument to measure resistance to ground system. Test in accordance with test instrument manufacturer's specified fall-of potential method.
    - 2. Tests and Inspections:

- a. Perform each visual, accessible bolted electrical connection, mechanical inspection and electrical test for component type stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification including Tables. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- b. Correct malfunctioning units on-site where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- c. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- d. Prior to energizing motors, verify voltages are within plus or minus 10 percent of nameplate rated voltages at motor.
- e. Test each connected motor for proper phase rotation.
- E. In the Owner's Presence:
  - 1. Test all parts of the electrical system and prove that all such items provided under this Section function electrically in the required manner.
  - 2. Measure voltages between phases and between phase wires and neutrals, and report these voltages to the Owner.
  - 3. Immediately submit to the Owner a report of maximum and minimum voltages, and a copy of the recording volt-meter chart.
- F. Adjust and set all time clocks in accordance with Owner's instructions.
- G. When material and/or workmanship is found to not comply with the specified requirements, within three days after receipt of notice of such non-compliance, remove the non-complying items from the job site and replace them with items complying with the specified requirements, all at no additional cost to the Owner.

#### 3.20 PROJECT COMPLETION:

- A. Upon completion of the Work of this Section, thoroughly clean all exposed portions of the electrical installation, removing all traces of soil, labels, grease, oil, and other foreign material, and using only the type cleaner recommended by the Manufacturer of the item being cleaned.
- B. Thoroughly indoctrinate the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel in the contents of the operations and maintenance manual required to be submitted under Article 1.05 of this Section of these Specifications.

### END OF SECTION 260400

### SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal Conduits and Fittings.
  - 2. J-Hooks and D-Rings.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 260400 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, handholes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.
    - a. Metal Conduits and Fittings.
    - b. Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings.
    - c. Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters.
    - d. Surface Pathways.
    - e. Boxes, Enclosures, And Cabinets.
    - f. Handholes And Boxes for Exterior Underground Wiring.
    - g. Underground Raceways.
  - 2. Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving electronic safety and security.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface pathways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

- 1. Structural members in paths of pathway groups with common supports.
- 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:
  - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- D. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS
  - A. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:
    - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
    - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
  - B. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
  - C. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

### 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
  - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- C. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

#### 2.4 SURFACE PATHWAYS

- A. General Requirements for Surface Pathways:
  - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- B. Surface Metal Pathways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Owner/Architect.

#### 2.5 HOOKS

- A. Prefabricated sheet metal cable supports for telecommunications cable.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. MonoSystems, Inc.
  - 2. Panduit Corp.
  - 3. Wiremold/ Legrand.
- C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with TIA-569-C.
- E. Galvanized steel.
- F. J, D or U shape.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
  - 2. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Pathway locations include the following:
    - a. Loading dock.
    - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    - c. Mechanical rooms.
  - 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  - 4. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.

- 5. Pathways for Concealed General-Purpose Distribution of Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
- 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1, except use NEMA 250 Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1-inch trade size. Optical-fiber cables is 1-1/2 inch .
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
  - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 2. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface pathways only were indicated on Drawings.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F .

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
  - 2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  - 3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions.
  - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.

- 5. Change from ENT to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
  - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
  - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.
- M. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- N. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- O. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.
- P. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.
- Q. Surface Pathways:
  - 1. Install surface pathway for surface telecommunications outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Install surface pathway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
  - 3. Secure surface pathway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight pathway section. Support surface pathway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- R. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid, and flexible, as follows:
  - 1. 1-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 50 feet .
  - 2. 1-1/2-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet .
  - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- S. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

- T. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
  - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.
- V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
  - Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
  - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
  - 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
  - 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
  - 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- W. Installation of Boxes and Enclosures:
  - 1. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
  - 3. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.
  - 4. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
  - 5. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
  - 6. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
  - 7. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- X. J -Hooks:

- 1. Size to allow a minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.
- 2. Shall be supported by dedicated support wires. Do not use ceiling grid support wire or support rods.
- 3. Hook spacing shall allow no more than 6 inches of slack. The lowest point of the cables shall be no less than 6 inches adjacent to ceilings, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.
- 4. Space hooks no more than 5 feet on-center.
- 5. Provide a hook at each change in direction.

### 3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."

#### 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

## 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 270528

### 271500 COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. UTP cabling.
    - a. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
    - b. Racks and Cabinets.
  - 2. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
  - 3. Cabling system identification products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 271500 "Premise Cabling Specifications" for copper data cabling associated with Tulsa Public Schools system panels and devices, provided by Owner.
- C. Premise Wiring System: TIA/EIA T568-A/B compliant infrastructure for voice and data communications. System shall be a complete and operable including:
  - 1. CAT 6 cabling and terminations.
  - 2. CAT 6 Patch Panels for termination of network cables.
  - 3. Conduit and surface mounted raceway systems, boxes, coverplates and connector housings for outlet locations.
  - 4. Bridle rings and or D-rings, J-Hooks to support communication cabling to IDF closet.

#### 1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.
- B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
  - 2. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:
    - a. Cross-connects.
    - b. Patch panels.
    - c. Patch cords.

3. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI with current Uniprise Certification on staff. Change of the Project Lead shall not be acceptable without prior approval from Owner.
  - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
  - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called a "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.
  - 1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
  - 2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
  - 3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1 when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Grounding: Comply with J-STD-607-A.

### 2.3 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
- 2.4 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Uniprise International.
  - 2. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
  - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

### 2.5 UTP CABLE

- A. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair, binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket for data and white for voice.
  - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
  - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
  - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
  - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
    - a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP or MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
    - b. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR; or MPP, CMP, or MPR, complying with UL 1666.
    - c. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX; or MPP, CMP, MPR, CMR, MP, MPG, CM, or CMG.

### 2.6 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
  - 1. CS-Uniprise: 6540+Blue CPK.

- B. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.
- C. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
  - 1. Number of Jacks per Field: Provide quantity in IDF or MDF equal to the number of patch panel ports and workstations equal to the number of jacks. One for each four-pair conductor group of indicated cables, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.
- D. Data Jack Panels: Each IDF MDF will require a modular blank jack panel either 24 or 48 port based upon quantity of cables terminated. Terminate all Category 6 cabling on Uniprise Cat 6 compliant jack panels. Provide enough connection points for all Cat 6 active ports plus 20% open for spares. With each jack panel and associated switch location, provide a wire management panel with dimensions sufficient for the number of connections being supported.
  - 1. Commscope: UNJ600-BL CAT 6 Blue.
  - 2. Commscope: M20000-24-1U, 24-P modular blank jack panel.
  - 3. Commscope: M20000-48-2U, 48-P modular blank jack panel.
- E. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.
- F. Patch Cables: Uniprise Factory-made, four-pair cables in 48-inch lengths; terminated with eight-position modular plug at each end.
  - 1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6 performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
    - a. Commscope: UNC6-BL-3F Cat 6 3ft blue patch cable (only in wall racks).
    - b. Commscope: UNC6-BL-5F Cat 6 5ft blue patch cable.
    - c. Commscope: UNC6-BL-7F Cat 6 7ft blue patch cable.
- G. MDF/ IDF Relay Racks Data racks that are to contain minimal components as follows:
  - 1. Standard two post aluminum relay rack frame to accept standard 19" wide equipment Black with matte (satin) finish.
    - a. #55053-703 (Chatsworth) -- Black Rack with matte finish.
    - b. #30091-703 (Chatsworth) -- Black vertical wire management.
    - c. #12853-701 (Chatsworth) -- Black rack mount AC power strip 38".
    - 120V power from dedicated circuit for IDF rack mounted power strips.
  - 3. Surge protective AC power strips as required.
  - 4. Uniprise CAT 6 jumper cables for all active ports and length of work area cords, based on TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

### 2.7 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

A. Description: The contractor will be responsible for providing all plates for communications boxes for interconnection to voice and data systems. The contractor will also be responsible for providing blank inserts for every communications face plate having available unused ports. Provide sample color to the owner for approval prior to purchase. Coordinate these plates and connectors with the existing components and match those components.

2.
- B. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- C. Flush-mount Workstation Outlets: Multi-port-connector assemblies mounted in single gang Uniprise flush mount faceplate.
  - 1. Plastic Faceplate: White High-impact plastic:
    - a. #M12L-262 ---- White two port faceplate.
    - b. #M13L-262 ---- White three port faceplate.
    - c. #M14L-262 ---- White four port faceplate.
    - d. #M16L-262 ---- White six port faceplate.
  - 2. For use with blue snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP work area cords. Provide blanks as necessary to fill unused positions of the outlet.
  - 3. Legend: Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.
- D. Surface-mount Workstation Outlets: Provide junction boxes and faceplates for surface mounted raceway. Install (2) anchors per box and every three feet along raceway.
  - 1. Junction Box: JBX3510WH-A.
  - 2. Raceway: LD5WH8-A up to 3 CAT 6 cables. LD10WH8-A for 4 or more CAT 6 cables.
  - 3.

## 2.8 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260400 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

## 2.9 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 260400 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- 2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
  - A. Factory test UTP cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
  - B. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
  - C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
  - D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 WIRING METHODS

- A. Install cables in pathways and basket trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method such as J-Hooks may be used. Conceal pathways and cables except in unfinished spaces.
  - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
  - 2. Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
- B. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures:
  - 1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
  - 2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
  - 3. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
  - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
  - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
  - 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
  - 5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
  - 6. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
  - 7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
  - 8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
  - 9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
  - 10. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot-long service loop on each end of cable.
  - 11. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- C. UTP Cable Installation:
  - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

- 2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- 3. Cable runs, not to exceed a maximum footage of 295' each, including a 10' maintenance loop.
- 4. A white label with the IDF-Panel and port number will be placed on station end of the cable.
- D. Open-Cable Installation:
  - 1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
  - 2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
  - 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- E. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:
  - 1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
  - 2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
  - 3. Coil cable 6 feet long not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point.
- F. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.
- G. Separation from EMI Sources:
  - 1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
  - 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
  - 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
  - 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
  - 5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
  - 6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

## 3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

## 3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

#### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260400 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- C. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 2 level of administration, including optional identification requirements of this standard.
- D. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- E. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-A. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.
- F. Cable and Wire Identification:
  - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.

- 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
- 4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
  - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
  - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
- 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- G. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.
  - 1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

## 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Visually inspect UTP jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
  - 2. Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
  - 3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
  - 4. UTP Performance Tests:
    - a. Test for each outlet and MUTOA. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2:
      - 1) Wire map.
      - 2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
      - 3) Insertion loss.
      - 4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
      - 5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
      - 6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
      - 7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
      - 8) Return loss.
      - 9) Propagation delay.
      - 10) Delay skew.
  - 5. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for UTP systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.
    - a. Voice Tests: These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and

listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and digital subscription line telephone call.

- b. Data Tests: These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and is available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.
- B. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
- C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271500